REVIEW OF 2006 FISHERIES AND SUMMARY OF 2007 STOCK ABUNDANCE ESTIMATES

Mr. Dell Simmons, Salmon Technical Team (STT) Chairman, will review the results of the 2006 fisheries and the stock abundance projections for 2007. The agencies, tribes, Council advisors, and public will then be afforded an opportunity to comment on these issues. Under agency comments, the states of Oregon and Washington may also provide details of 2006 mark-selective recreational and commercial fisheries.

Council Task:

1. Receive information.

Reference Materials:

1. *Review of 2006 Ocean Salmon Fisheries* (Included with Briefing Book).
2. *Preseason Report I Stock Abundance Analysis for 2007 Ocean Salmon Fisheries* (Included with Briefing Book).

Agenda Order:

a. Report of the Salmon Technical Team (STT) — Dell Simmons
b. Agency and Tribal Comments
c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies
d. Public Comment
e. Council Discussion

PFMC
02/01/07

IDENTIFICATION OF MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES AND PRELIMINARY DEFINITION OF 2007 SALMON MANAGEMENT OPTIONS

Using the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS) management recommendations as a base, the Council should identify the range of management elements in the options for public review (harvest ranges, special restrictions, and basic season structure). The Salmon Technical Team (STT) will attempt to collate the Council's identified management elements into coordinated coastwide options. The collated options will be returned to the Council for review and any further direction on Wednesday, March 7, 2007 followed by STT analysis and final adoption of the options on Friday, March 9, 2007. Agenda Item G.2.a, Attachment 1 provides guidance for developing and assessing the options.

Any option considered for adoption that deviates from Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP) objectives will require implementation by emergency rule. If an emergency rule appears to be necessary, the Council must clearly identify and justify the need for such an action consistent with emergency criteria established by the Council (Agenda Item G.2.a, Attachment 2). Amendment 15 to the Salmon FMP has been submitted for approval, but has not yet been approved; therefore, any proposals resulting in a natural spawning escapement of less than 35,000 adult Klamath River fall Chinook should be considered to require emergency action.

Before defining the options, the Council should be briefed on any pertinent management constraints resulting from: actions by the Pacific Salmon Commission (PSC), action by the California Fish and Game Commission to set the allocation of Klamath River fall Chinook for the inside recreational fishery, and National Marine Fisheries Service constraints for stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act.

Council Task:

1. **Using the SAS proposals and other agency and public input, define basic management elements and alternatives for STT collation into coastwide management options.**

Reference Materials:

1. Agenda Item G.2.a, Attachment 1: Guidance for Option Development and Assessment.
2. Agenda Item G.2.a, Attachment 2: Emergency Changes to the Salmon FMP.
3. Agenda Item G.2.h, Public Comment.
4. Agenda Item G.2.d, Supplemental NMFS ESA guidance letter.
5. Agenda Item G.2.g, Supplemental SAS Report: SAS Proposed Initial Salmon Management Options for 2007 Non-Indian Ocean Fisheries.

Agenda Order:

a.	Agenda Item Overview	Chuck Tracy
b.	Report of the Pacific Salmon Commission	Curt Melcher
c.	Report of the South of Falcon Forum Meeting	Curt Melcher
d.	NMFS Recommendations	Frank Lockhart
e.	Tribal Recommendations	David Sones
f.	State Recommendations	Phil Anderson/Curt Melcher/Maria Vojkovich
g.	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies	
h.	Public Comment	
i.	Council Recommendations for Initial Options for STT Collation and Description	

PFMC
02/13/07

GUIDANCE FOR OPTION DEVELOPMENT AND ASSESSMENT

Developing management options is a complex process which may be assisted by following consistent procedures wherever possible. The recommendations below were developed by the Salmon Technical Team (STT), with input from the Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS), and approved by the Council to help guide the option development process. They are suggested guidelines and not inflexible requirements.

1. March Management Options:

    a. To aid option assessment, the Council urges pertinent agency and tribal managers to have the Fishery Regulation Assessment Models (FRAMs) ready to run no later than the first day of the March Council meeting.

    b. On the first day of the March meeting, the Council should provide specific guidance for the allowable level of impacts on Oregon coastal natural coho and priorities for the allocation of impacts on critical stocks (e.g., Klamath River fall Chinook, Columbia River natural tule Chinook, Lower Columbia natural coho, etc.). Council staff can modify the option tables to insure these objectives are clearly identified and addressed. Each time the Council reviews the options, it should confirm or amend its guidance on the objectives and priorities.

    c. Generally, Option I should include the SAS's priority seasons and management measures. Options II and III are used to show seasons in which one group or the other gets more or less of its priorities, to illustrate the effect of other management measures (e.g., variations in bag limits for recreational fisheries), or to allow for different inside/outside allocations (e.g., options north of Cape Falcon). The final adopted options should meet basic conservation requirements.

    d. SAS representatives should clearly identify their fishery priorities (e.g., first two fish, continuous season between Point X and Y, etc.) and engage in negotiations as necessary to resolve conflicts among gear groups and areas to arrive at cohesive and coordinated options.

    e. The SAS requests assessments of impacts off California include tables with data for all harvest cells, not just those below Point Arena.

    f. Avoid adopting more than three options. The Council should attempt to identify all significant or new management measures that might be considered for final adoption. However, it is not necessary or possible to model each potential option. Many variations can simply be noted in the description of the three main options. Additional options or variations may be provided for Council consideration during the public comment period which follows the March Council meeting. This period ends with completion of public comment on the tentative adoption of final management measures during the first day of the April Council meeting (Tuesday, April 3, 2007).

2. April Meeting:

   The Council has indicated that on the last day of the March meeting, it will determine the schedule for final adoption of management measures at the April meeting (Thursday afternoon versus Friday).

PFMC
02/12/07

EMERGENCY CHANGES TO THE SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN (FMP)
(Excerpt from Council Operating Procedure 10)

CRITERIA FOR REQUESTING EMERGENCY CHANGES TO THE SALMON FMP

Section 305(c) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act allows the Secretary of Commerce to implement emergency regulations independently or in response to a Council recommendation of an emergency if one is found to exist. The Secretary has not published criteria for determining when an emergency exists. A Council FMP may be altered by emergency regulations, which are treated as an amendment to the FMP for a limited period of 180 days and which can be extended for an additional 180 days.

Council FMPs can be changed by the amendment process which takes at least one to two years, or modified temporarily by emergency regulations, which can be implemented in a few weeks. Framework plans, like the Council's Salmon FMP, have been developed to allow flexibility in modifying management measures between seasons and during the season.

Some measures, like most conservation objectives and allocation schemes, are deliberately fixed in the plan and can be changed only by amendment or temporarily modified by emergency regulation. (Certain conservation objectives also may be changed by court order or without an amendment if, in the view of the Salmon Technical Team, Scientific and Statistical Committee, and Council, a comprehensive review justifies a change.) They are fixed because of their importance and because the Council wanted to require a rigorous analysis, including extensive public review, to change them. Such an analysis and review were conducted when these management measures were originally adopted. It is the Council's intent to incorporate any desired flexibility of conservation objectives into the framework plan, making emergency changes prior to the season unnecessary. The Oregon coastal natural coho conservation objective is an example of a flexible objective, which is more conservative when stock abundance is low.

The use of the emergency process essentially "short circuits" the plan amendment process and reduces public participation, thus there needs to be sufficient rationale for using it. Moreover, experience demonstrates that if there is disagreement or controversy over a council's request for emergency regulations, the Secretary is unlikely to approve it. An exception would be an extreme resource emergency.

To avoid protracted, last-minute debates each year over whether or not the Council should request an emergency deviation from the Salmon FMP, criteria have been developed and adopted by the Council to screen proposals for emergency changes. The intent is to limit requests to those which are justified and have a reasonable chance of approval, so that the time spent in developing the case is not wasted and expectations are not unnecessarily raised.

Criteria

The following criteria will be used to evaluate requests for emergency action by the Secretary:

1. The issue was not anticipated or addressed in the salmon plan, or an error was made.

2. Waiting for a plan amendment to be implemented would have substantial adverse biological or economic consequences.

3. In the case of allocation issues, the affected user representatives support the proposed emergency action.

4. The action is necessary to meet FMP objectives.

5. If the action is taken, long-term yield from the stock complex will not be decreased.

Process

The Council will consider proposals for emergency changes at the March meeting and decide whether or not a specific issue appears to meet all the applicable criteria. If the Council decides to pursue any proposal, it will direct the Salmon Technical Team to prepare an impact assessment for review by the Council at the April meeting, prior to final action. Any proposals for emergency change will be presented at the public hearings between the March and April meetings. It is the clear intent of the Council that any proposals for emergency change be considered no later than the March meeting in order that appropriate attention be devoted at the April meeting to developing management recommendations which maximize the social and economic benefits of the harvestable portion of the stocks.

The Council may consider other proposals for emergency change at the April meeting if suggested during the public review process, but such proposals must clearly satisfy all of the applicable criteria and are subject to the requirements for an impact assessment by the Salmon Technical Team.

PFMC
02/14/07

Agenda Item G.2.h
Public Comment
March 2007

To: Chuck Tracy
chuck.tracy@noaa.gov

Subject: Extended Salmon Season For Brookings Oregon.

Once again, it's time to ask for a full Salmon season from the port of Brookings Oregon. Last year our first 45 days season was from May 15 thru June 30. And was only fishable for ten days of the season because of bad ocean conditions.

Then the same conditions for the short second season hammered us sport fisherman from fishing the Brookings area. Because of a fishing derby "Slamin Salmon" we where allowed to fish that five days. Why can't we have a derby all salmon season instead of a limited time we are allotted? One salmon a day instead of two is better than not fishing all summer. The Klamath Salmon that were caught during the salmon season off the Brooking port was two fish and that was during the derby in September.

The real problem is not with the few sport fisherman off the brooking Oregon Coast. It's probably the following:

1. Hurok Tribe their management plan has added Gill Nets anchored from shore, stretching down through the chute and into the ocean for the past two years. There is a conveyor belt from their launch ramp to a commercial operation above for icing, packing of thousands & thousands of salmon.

2. Plain and simple it's a sick river from upstream environment.

3. Sea Lions at the mouth of the river by the hundreds consuming thousands of salmon.

4. Treble hook fisherman up the Klamath River standing hip to hip across the river does not give these salmon much of a chance to go up stream.

I could go on and on why the few sport fisherman on the vast ocean off Brookings, Oregon that only get out 20 days to fish the salmon with barbless hooks are the problem with the Klamath zone salmon. I'm just tired of being the few that are punished in Southern Oregon to show that something is being done about the Klamath sick river / area.

Last but not least let kids fish on their summer vacation with their families. This closure during the summer months are when the children are out of school and need things to do with their families.

Thanks for your consideration.
John T. Coakley
911 Dick George Road
Cave Junction, OR 97523
(541) 592-4869

IDENTIFICATION OF STOCKS NOT MEETING CONSERVATION OBJECTIVES

Overfishing Concern

Each year, exclusive of stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the Salmon Technical Team (STT) must identify any of the natural salmon stocks with conservation objectives in Table 3-1 of the Salmon Fishery Management Plan (FMP) that have failed to meet their conservation objective in each of the past three years. For any stock so identified that does not meet the exception criteria, an Overfishing Concern is triggered. An Overfishing Concern requires the Council direct the STT and Habitat Committee (HC) to work with State and Tribal fishery managers to complete an assessment of the cause of the conservation shortfalls and provide recommendations to the Council for stock recovery (Agenda Item G.3.a, Attachment 1). Based on those recommendations, the Council must take actions within one year of an identified concern to prevent overfishing and begin rebuilding the stock.

In the case of natural stocks which have failed to achieve their conservation objective in each of the past three years, but are exceptions under the Salmon FMP overfishing criteria, the STT, HC, and Council should: (1) confirm that harvest impacts in Council fisheries continue to be less than five percent, (2) identify the probable cause of the current stock depression, (3) continue to monitor the status of the stocks, and (4) advocate measures to improve stock productivity.

Table G3_Att_2 (Agenda Item G.3.a, Attachment 2) has been extracted from the STT's Preseason Report I. It indicates that one stock subject to the Overfishing Criteria has failed to achieve its conservation objective in each of the three most recent years, Klamath River fall Chinook. Queets River spring/summer Chinook have not met their conservation objectives in the most recent four years assessed (2003, 2004, 2005 and 2006), and Quillayute spring/summer Chinook have not met their conservation objective in the most recent three years assessed (2004, 2005, and 2006). However, these latter two stocks are exceptions under the Salmon FMP Overfishing Concern criteria by virtue of historical harvest impacts of less than five percent in Council-managed ocean salmon fisheries.

Because the Klamath River fall Chinook (KRFC) stock is not an exception to the FMP Overfishing Criteria, and they did not meet the conservation objective for the third consecutive year in 2006, an Overfishing Concern has been triggered. KRFC are projected to meet the 35,000 adult natural spawner floor conservation objective in 2007. Absent any additional fishing in 2007, the forecast is for a natural spawning escapement of 73,400 adults in 2007.

Conservation Alert

The Salmon FMP states that any stock projected to fall short of its conservation objective triggers a Conservation Alert. If the stock in question has not met its conservation objective in the previous two years, the Council shall request the pertinent State and Tribal managers to complete a formal assessment of the primary factors leading to the shortfalls and report their conclusions and recommendations to the Council no later than the March meeting prior to the next salmon season.

In 2006, KRFC triggered a Conservation Alert, and because the stock had not met its conservation objective the previous two years, a formal assessment was required. The states of Oregon and California, the Yurok and Hoopa Valley Tribes, and the Council's HC were given the task of developing the assessment, which was to document the reasons for KRFC failing to meet its conservation objectives (Agenda Item G.3.a, Attachment 3). The habitat related portion of this report can serve as the essential fish habitat review component of the overfishing review report required when an Overfishing Concern is triggered.

Council Action:

1. **Identify naturally spawning stocks failing to meet their conservation objectives (exclusive of stocks listed under the ESA).**
2. **Provide direction to comply with the actions required by the Council's Overfishing Concern procedures in the Salmon FMP.**
   a. **For stocks that are exceptions (Queets and Quillayute spring/summer Chinook) to the Overfishing Concerns, these actions involve confirming continued low impacts by Council fisheries, identifying the probable cause of the depression, monitoring the status of the stocks, and advocating measures to improve stock productivity.**
   b. **For stocks that are not exceptions (Klamath fall Chinook), these actions include directing the STT and HC to work with relevant State and Tribal agencies to complete an assessment of the stock within one year to appraise fishing impacts, estimation errors, EFH status, and other factors, and assess the overall significance of the stock depression with regard to achieving maximum sustainable yield on a continuing basis. The assessment will include any recommendations to end overfishing and rebuild the stock, and identify criteria to determine when the stock has been rebuilt.**
3. **Review Agenda Item G.3.a, Attachment 3 and provide further guidance on completion, as necessary.**

Reference Materials:

1. Agenda Item G.3.a, Attachment 1: Excerpt from the Salmon FMP – § 3.2.3 Overfishing Concern.
2. Agenda Item G.3.a, Attachment 2: Table G3_Att_2.
3. Agenda Item G.3.a, Attachment 3: Draft Report on Factors Affecting the Low Abundance of Klamath Naturally Spawning Fall Chinook Salmon in 2004 and 2005.

Agenda Order:

a. Agenda Item Overview — Chuck Tracy
b. Agency and Tribal Comments
c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies
d. Public Comment
e. **Council Action:** Direct Necessary Actions Required by the Salmon Fishery Management Plan

3.2.3 Overfishing Concern

> *"For a fishery that is overfished, any fishery management plan, amendment, or proposed regulations . . . for such fishery shall–(A) specify a time period for ending overfishing and rebuilding the fishery that shall–(i) be as short as possible, taking into account the status and biology of any overfished stocks of fish, the needs of the fishing communities, recommendations by international organizations in which the United States participates, and the interaction of the overfished stock within the marine ecosystem; and (ii) not exceed 10 years, except in cases where the biology of the stock of fish, other environmental conditions, or management measures under an international agreement in which the United States participates dictate otherwise. . .."*
>
> *Magnuson-Stevens Act, § 304(e)(4)*

The Magnuson-Stevens Act requires overfishing be ended and stocks rebuilt in as short a period as possible and, depending on other factors, no longer than ten years. For healthy salmon stocks which may experience a sudden reduction in production and/or spawner escapement, the limitation on fishing impacts provided by the Council's MSY or MSY proxy conservation objectives provide a stock rebuilding plan that should be effective within a single salmon generation (two years for pinks, three years for coho, and three to five years for chinook). However, additional actions may be necessary to prevent overfishing of stocks suffering from chronic depression due to fishery impacts outside Council authority, or from habitat degradation or long-term environmental fluctuations. Such stocks may meet the criteria invoking the Council's overfishing concern.

3.2.3.1 Criteria

The Council's criteria for an overfishing concern are met if, in three consecutive years, the postseason estimates indicate a natural stock has fallen short of its conservation objective (MSY, MSP, or spawner floor as noted for some harvest rate objectives) in Table 3-1. It is possible that this situation could represent normal variation, as has been seen in the past for several previously referenced salmon stocks which were reviewed under the Council's former overfishing definition. However, the occurrence of three consecutive years of reduced stock size or spawner escapements, depending on the magnitude of the short-fall, could signal the beginning of a critical downward trend (e.g., Oregon coastal coho) which may result in fishing that jeopardizes the capacity of the stock to produce MSY over the long term if appropriate actions are not taken to ensure the automatic rebuilding feature of the conservation objectives is achieved.

3.2.3.2 Assessment

When an overfishing concern is triggered, the Council will direct its STT to work with state and tribal fishery managers to complete an assessment of the stock within one year (generally, between April and the March Council meeting of the following year). The assessment will appraise the actual level and source of fishing impacts on the stock, consider if excessive fishing has been inadvertently allowed by estimation errors or other factors, identify any other pertinent factors leading to the overfishing concern, and assess the overall significance of the present stock depression with regard to achieving MSY on a continuing basis.

Depending on its findings, the STT will recommend any needed adjustments to annual management measures to assure the conservation objective is met, or recommend adjustments to the conservation objective which may more closely reflect the MSY or ensure rebuilding to that level. Within the constraints presented by the biology of the stock, variations in environmental conditions, and the needs of the fishing communities, the STT recommendations should identify actions that will recover the stock in as short a time as possible, preferably within ten years or less, and provide criteria for identifying stock recovery and the end of the overfishing concern. The STT recommendations should cover harvest management, potential enhancement activities, hatchery practices, and any needed research. The STT may identify the need for special programs or analyses by experts outside the Council advisors to assure the long-term recovery of the salmon population in question. Due to a lack of data for some stocks, environmental variation, economic and social impacts, and habitat losses or problems beyond the control or management authority of the Council, it is likely that recovery of depressed stocks in some cases could take much longer than ten years.

In addition to the STT assessment, the Council will direct its Habitat Committee (HC) to work with federal, state, local, and tribal habitat experts to review the status of the essential fish habitat affecting this stock and, as appropriate, provide recommendations to the Council for restoration and enhancement measures within a suitable time frame.

3.2.3.3 Council Action

Following its review of the STT report, the Council will specify the actions that will comprise its immediate response for ensuring that the stock's conservation objective is met or a rebuilding plan is properly implemented and any inadvertent excessive fishing within Council jurisdiction is ended. The Council's rebuilding plan will establish the criteria that identify recovery of the stock and the end of the overfishing concern. In some cases, it may become necessary to modify the existing conservation objective/rebuilding plan to respond to habitat or other long-term changes. Even if fishing is not the primary factor in the depression of the stock or stock complex, the Council must act to limit the exploitation rate of fisheries within its jurisdiction so as not to limit recovery of the stock or fisheries, or as is necessary to comply with ESA consultation standards. In cases where no action within Council authority can be identified which has a reasonable expectation of providing benefits to the stock unit in question, the Council will identify the actions required by other entities to recover the depressed stock. Upon review of the report from the HC, the Council will take actions to promote any needed restitution of the identified habitat problems.

For those fishery management actions within Council authority and expertise, the Council may change analytical or procedural methodologies to improve the accuracy of estimates for abundance, harvest impacts, and MSY escapement levels, and/or reduce ocean harvest impacts when shown to be effective in stock recovery. For those causes beyond Council control or expertise, the Council may make recommendations to those entities which have the authority and expertise to change preseason prediction methodology, improve habitat, modify enhancement activities, and re-evaluate management and conservation objectives for potential modification through the appropriate Council process.

3.2.3.4 End of Overfishing Concern

The criteria for determining the end of an overfishing concern will be included as a part of any rebuilding plan adopted by the Council. Additionally, an overfishing concern will be ended if the STT stock analysis provides a clear finding that the Council's ability to affect the overall trend in the stock abundance through harvest restrictions is virtually nil under the "exceptions" criteria below for natural stocks.

TABLE G3_Att_2. Achievement of conservation objectives for natural stocks listed in Table 3-1 of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan. Bolded numbers indicate a failure to meet the conservation objective. Stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act are not included. (Page 1 of 2)

Stock and Conservation Objective (thousands of spawners; spawners per mile; impact or replacement rate)	**Observed or Projected Conservation Achievement** (postseason estimates of thousands of spawners or spawners per mile; preseason or postseason impact or replacement rate)									**Overfishing Criteria**		
CHINOOK	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006[a/]	2007[b/]	Alert[c/]	Concern[d/]	Exception[e/]
Sacramento River Fall 122.0 - 180.0 adult spawners	395.9	416.8	546.1	775.5	521.6	283.6	394.0	270.2	331.2	No	No	No
Klamath River Fall - < 66%-67% avg. spawner reduction rate but no less than 35.0 adult natural spawners annually	**18.5**	82.7	77.8	65.6	87.6	**24.1**	**26.8**	**30.4**	65.3	No	**Yes**	No
Southern, Central and Northern Oregon Coast Spring and Fall No less than 60 adult spawners/mile[f/]	124.0	85.0	203.0	268.0	297.0	211.0	118.0	81.0	>60	No	No	No
Upper Columbia River Bright Fall 43.5 adults over McNary Dam Council area base period impacts <4%	78.4	66.4	110.5	141.7	180.0	170.6	135.5	90.9	>43.5	No	No	Exp. Rate
Columbia River Summer Chinook 80.0 to 90.0 adults over Bonneville Dam Council area base period impacts <2%	**26.2**	**30.6**	**76.2**	127.4	114.8	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
In 2004 state and tribal co-managers changed the stock definition from Chinook passing Bonneville Dam after May 31 to Chinook passing Bonneville Dam after June 14, and the goal changed to 29,000 at the river mouth	**20.1**	**22.3**	53.2	96.3	83.0	67.1	61.2	57.2	>29.0	No	No	Exp. Rate
Grays Harbor Fall - 14.6 adult spawners (MSP)	**10.4**	**9.3**	**9.5**	**11.3**	19.4	29.3	19.2	NA[g/]	NA[g/]	No	No	Exp. Rate
Grays Harbor Spring - 1.4 adult spawners	1.3	2.9	2.9	2.6	1.9	5.0	2.1	2.4	NA[g/]	No	No	Exp. Rate
Queets Fall - no less than 2.5 adult spawners (MSY)	**1.9**	3.6	2.9	1.9	5.0	3.5	3.1	NA[g/]	NA[g/]	No	No	Exp. Rate
Queets Spring/Summer - no less than 0.7 adult spawners	**0.4**	**0.3**	**0.6**	0.7	**0.2**	**0.6**	**0.3**	**0.3**	NA[g/]	Limited[e/]	No	Exp. Rate
Hoh Fall - no less than 1.2 adult spawners (MSY)	1.9	1.7	2.6	4.4	1.6	3.2	4.2	1.3	NA[g/]	No	No	Exp. Rate
Hoh Spring/Summer - no less than 0.9 adult spawners	0.9	0.5	1.2	2.5	1.2	1.8	1.2	0.9	NA[g/]	No	No	Exp. Rate
Quillayute Fall - no less than 3.0 adult spawners (MSY)	3.3	3.7	5.1	6.1	7.4	3.8	6.4	6.3	NA[g/]	No	No	Exp. Rate
Quillayute Spring/Summer - 1.2 adult spawners (MSY)	**0.7**	**1.0**	1.2	**1.0**	1.2	**1.1**	**0.9**	**0.6**	NA[g/]	Limited[e/]	No	Exp. Rate

TABLE G3_Att_ 2. Achievement of conservation objectives for natural stocks listed in Table 3-1 of the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan. Bolded numbers indicate a failure to meet the conservation objective. Stocks listed under the Endangered Species Act are not included. (Page 2 of 2)

Stock and Conservation Objective (thousands of spawners; spawners per mile; impact or replacement rate)	**Observed or Projected Conservation Achievement** (postseason estimates of thousands of spawners or spawners per mile; preseason or postseason impact or replacement rate)									**Overfishing Criteria**		
COHO	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006[a/]	2007[b/]	Alert[c/]	Concern[d/]	Exception[e/]
Oregon Coast (OCN) - Total exploitation rate set annually; 15% in 2006, 20% in 2007.	9%	7%	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	6.8%	6.2%	No	No	No
Grays Harbor - 35.4 adult spawners (MSP)	**33.3**	38.1	79.1	108.0	83.9	60.7	44.1	NA	>35.4	No	No	No
Queets - 5.8 to 14.5 adult spawners (MSY range) Includes supplemental adults	**5.3**	8.6	24.9	13.7	8.6	8.7	6.5	NA	>5.8	No	No	No
Hoh - 2.0 to 5.0 adult spawners (MSY range)	4.6	6.8	10.8	9.0	6.3	4.7	4.7	2.0	>2.0	No	No	No
Quillayute Fall - 6.3 to 15.8 adult spawners (MSY range)	9.4	13.3	18.9	23.0	14.8	13.4	11.5	**5.0**	>6.3	No	No	No
Western Strait of Juan de Fuca - 11.9 adult spawners	**8.0**	16.9	34.3	20.6	12.4	12.0	>11.9	>11.9	>11.9	No	No	No
Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca - 0.95 adult spawners	1.4	2.1	2.6	2.5	2.9	8.50	>0.95	>0.95	>0.95	No	No	No
Hood Canal - 21.5 adult spawners (MSP)	**16.6**	27.3	94.7	69.3	170.3	146.1	38.1	>21.5	>21.5	No	No	No
Skagit - 30.0 adult spawners (MSP)	**27.3**	62.9	87.0	56.0	69.2	139.2	34.7	>30.0	>30.0	No	No	No
Stillaguamish - 17.0 adult spawners (MSP)	**7.0**	28.3	73.6	27.3	45.7	59.2	25.8	>17.0	>17.0	No	No	No
Snohomish - 70.0 adult spawners (MSP)	**61.3**	94.2	261.8	161.6	182.7	252.8	109.0	>70.0	>70.0	No	No	No

a/ Preliminary data.

b/ Preliminary approximations based on preseason abundance projections and last year's regulations or season structures.

c/ Conservation Alert - triggered during the annual preseason process if a natural stock or stock complex, listed in Table 3-1 of the salmon FMP, is projected to fall short of its conservation objective (MSY, MSY proxy, MSP, or floor in the case of some harvest rate objectives [e.g., 35,000 natural Klamath River fall Chinook spawners]).

Actions for Stocks that are not Exceptions - The Council will close salmon fisheries within its jurisdiction which impact the stocks, except in the case of Washington coastal and Puget Sound salmon stocks and fisheries managed under U.S. District Court orders. In these cases, the Council may allow fisheries which meet annual spawner targets developed through relevant U.S. v. Washington, Hoh v. Baldrige, and subsequent U.S. District Court ordered processes and plans, that may vary from the MSY or MSP conservation objectives. For all natural stocks that meet the conservation alert criteria, the Council will notify pertinent fishery and habitat managers, advising that the stock may be temporarily depressed or approaching an overfishing concern (depending on its recent conservation status), and request state and tribal fishery managers identify the probable causes, if known. If the stock has not met its conservation objective in the previous two years, the Council will request state and tribal managers to do a formal assessment of the primary factors leading to the shortfalls and report to the Council no later than the March meeting prior to the next salmon season.

d/ Overfishing concern - triggered if, in three consecutive years, the postseason estimates indicate a natural stock, listed in Table 3-1 of the salmon FMP, has fallen short of its conservation objective (MSY, MSP, or spawner floor as noted for some harvest rate objectives).

Actions required for Stocks that are not Exceptions - Within one year, the STT to recommend and the Council to adopt management measures to end the overfishing concern and recover the stock in as short a time as possible, preferably within ten years or less. The HC to provide recommendations for habitat restoration and enhancement measures within a suitable time frame.

e/ Exception -application of the conservation alert and overfishing criteria and subsequent Council actions do not apply for (1) hatchery stocks, (2) natural stocks with a cumulative adult equivalent exploitation rate of less than 5% in ocean fisheries under Council jurisdiction during the FRAM base periods, and (3) stocks listed under the ESA.

Conservation Alert and Overfishing Concern Actions for Natural Stocks that are Exceptions (those with exploitation rates limited to less than 5% in base period Council-area ocean fisheries) - Use the expertise of STT and HC to confirm negligible impacts of proposed Council fisheries, identify factors which have led to the decline or low abundance (e.g., fishery impacts outside Council jurisdiction, or degradation or loss of essential fish habitat) and monitor abundance trends and total harvest impact levels. Council action will focus on advocating measures to improve stock productivity, such as reduced interceptions in non-Council managed fisheries, and improvements in spawning and rearing habitat, fish passage, flows, and other factors affecting overall stock survival.

f/ Based on the sum of south/local and north migrating spawners per mile weighted by the total number of miles surveyed for each of the two components (2.2 miles for south/local and 7.5 miles for northern stocks).

g/ Preseason forecasts are not available for Washington coastal Chinook stocks.

Draft Report

Factors Affecting the Low Abundance of Klamath Naturally-Spawning Fall Chinook Salmon in 2004 and 2005

February 14, 2007
Prepared by the Pacific Fishery Management Council Habitat Committee in cooperation with the States of Oregon and California and the Yurok Tribe

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

The Council's fishery management plan (FMP) for salmon states that when a Conservation Alert concern is triggered, the Council must request state and tribal fishery managers to complete an assessment of the reasons for the shortfall within one year. In 2006, the Council directed its Habitat Committee (HC) to work with state and tribal habitat experts to review the status of the essential fish habitat affecting this stock and, as appropriate, provide recommendations to the Council for restoration and enhancement measures within a suitable time frame. This report is a result of these efforts.

Because Klamath River fall Chinook have failed to meet their escapement goal of 35,000 natural spawners for three consecutive years, the Council's criteria for an overfishing concern has been met. The salmon FMP states that "When an overfishing concern is triggered, the Council will direct its STT to work with state and tribal fishery managers to complete an assessment of the stock within one year... The assessment will appraise the actual level and source of fishing impacts on the stock, consider if excessive fishing has been inadvertently allowed by estimation errors or other factors, identify any other pertinent factors leading to the overfishing concern, and assess the overall significance of the present stock depression with regard to achieving MSY on a continuing basis…" (p. 3-4, 3-5). This preliminary report is intended to contribute to such a report developed by the STT during the coming year. As such, this report focuses primarily on habitat factors related to stock declines, rather than harvest and hatchery implications, which will be discussed in the STT's subsequent report.

It should be noted that this report discusses habitat impacts throughout the Klamath basin, including areas above Iron Gate dam that are currently inaccessible to fall Chinook. The authors felt that it was important to describe habitat impacts in this larger context. This particularly important now, when the benefits and drawbacks of dam removal are being considered by PacifiCorp, the operator of the dams, and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, which is currently in the process of relicensing the dams.

1.1 Current status of stock

Klamath River fall Chinook returns typically consist of age-2 to age-5 fish. The escapements that failed to meet the 35,000 natural spawning escapement objective during 2004, 2005, and 2006 primarily consisted of fish from the 2000-2002 brood years. The 2006 inriver run—primarily comprised of fish from brood years 2002-2004—was also projected to be substantially below the 35,000 spawning escapement objective, trigging a conservation alert.

2 Fishing

[This section has not been developed. Include: harvest management objectives; stock recruitment analysis; 66% spawner reduction rate; 35,000 natural spawning escapement floor; Amendment 15; possible effects of fishing; overfishing in parent years; overescapement in parent years; overfishing; harvest rates; technical infrastructure; F1 generation (hatchery fish counted as spawners); other issues]

3 Habitat

3.1 Historical perspective

3.1.1 Early impacts

Habitat for Chinook salmon in the Klamath River Basin has been seriously impacted over the past century and a half, beginning with gold dredging in the 1800s. Subsequent impacts from dam building and operation, grazing, agriculture, mining, wildfires, water diversion, timber harvest, floods, urbanization, and road construction have diminished the productive capacity of the stream and river habitat. As a result, the fisheries resources of the Klamath River have undergone a major decline during the past century, leading to the listing of Coho salmon under the Federal and California Endangered Species Acts and the curtailment of fisheries along the Pacific Coast from Cape Falcon, Oregon, to Monterey, California to protect Chinook originating in the Klamath Basin (PFMC 2004).

3.1.2 Current conditions

Since the early 1980s, the depleted status of Klamath River Basin fall Chinook stocks has constrained management of ocean fisheries from Northern Oregon to south of San Francisco during some years. To protect these stocks, on many occasions the Council has had to reduce the harvest of salmon in otherwise relatively healthy mixed-stock fisheries where Klamath salmon occur (PFMC 2002). In April 2006, the Council adopted the most restrictive salmon season in history, severely restricting fisheries south of Cape Falcon in order to address the depressed status of Klamath fall Chinook. This has led to significant economic consequences in many coastal communities. Compared to 2005 (which was also not a good year for salmon fisheries), coastwide income from the fisheries was reduced about 64% for commercial fisheries, and 29% for recreational fisheries.

3.2 Dams and their effects

3.2.1 General Dam Operations

Dams in the Klamath Basin include several on the upper mainstem of the Klamath River, as well as major dams on tributaries such as the Trinity and Shasta Rivers. These will be discussed in more detail below.

Although anadromous fish stocks fluctuate naturally, factors associated with hydropower operations in the Klamath Basin, including lack of fish passage and water quality impacts, have had a consistent and increasingly detrimental impact on Klamath River salmon. The Klamath Hydroelectric Project has a direct impact on the essential fish habitat (EFH) of coho and Chinook salmon. EFH includes the water quantity and quality conditions necessary for successful migration and holding, spawning, egg-to-fry survival, fry rearing, smolt migration, and estuarine rearing of juvenile coho and Chinook salmon (PFMC 2002).

All anadromous species in the Klamath River Basin have declined significantly in the years since initiation of the Klamath Hydroelectric Project. The Council believes the operations of the full complex of dams in the Klamath River basin can be a primary limiting factor for anadromous salmonid abundance (PFMC 2006).

The effects of the Klamath Hydroelectric Project and its operations are discussed in further detail below.

3.2.2 Mainstem Dams

The Klamath Hydroelectric Project consists of six dams within the mainstem Klamath River (Fig. 1), including:

- Iron Gate Dam (river mile 190, constructed 1962)
- Copco 2 (river mile 198, constructed 1925)
- Copco 1 (river mile 199, constructed 1918)
- JC Boyle (river mile 225, constructed 1958)
- Keno (river mile 233, constructed 1967)
- Link River (river mile 254, constructed 1921). This dam is only linked to the Klamath project by its East and West generation facilities (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission 2006; FERC 2006).

All of these dams, except the Link River dam (which is owned by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation), are owned and operated by PacifiCorp. PacifiCorp also owns the Fall Creek Dam, on a tributary of the Klamath River above Iron Gate Dam upstream of the current range for anadromous fish.

The Klamath Project is currently undergoing a relicensing process. PacifiCorp has filed an application for relicensing with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), as the previous 50-year license expired during 2006. A final environmental impact statement (EIS) from FERC regarding the requested license is scheduled to be released during 2007. Currently the Project is operating under the authority of an annual license that was issued during the spring of 2006..

3.2.2.1 Lack of fish passage

The Klamath Project prevents access to more than 400 miles of migration, spawning, and rearing habitat for salmon, steelhead, and Pacific lamprey above Iron Gate Dam.

Iron Gate, Copco 2, and Copco 1 dams have no upstream or downstream fish passage facilities (FERC 2006). J.C. Boyle and Keno have upstream fish passage facilities, but downstream fish passage facilities at J.C. Boyle are ineffective, and entrainment and mortality has been documented with numerous fish salvages in the power canal. Downstream fish passage at Keno Dam is conducted through the dam's spill gates or fish ladder, auxiliary water supply, and sluice conduit; these fish are subjected to mechanical or hydraulic-caused injury and mortality. Link River Dam, at the northeast end of the Project, has a newly completed ladder that provides

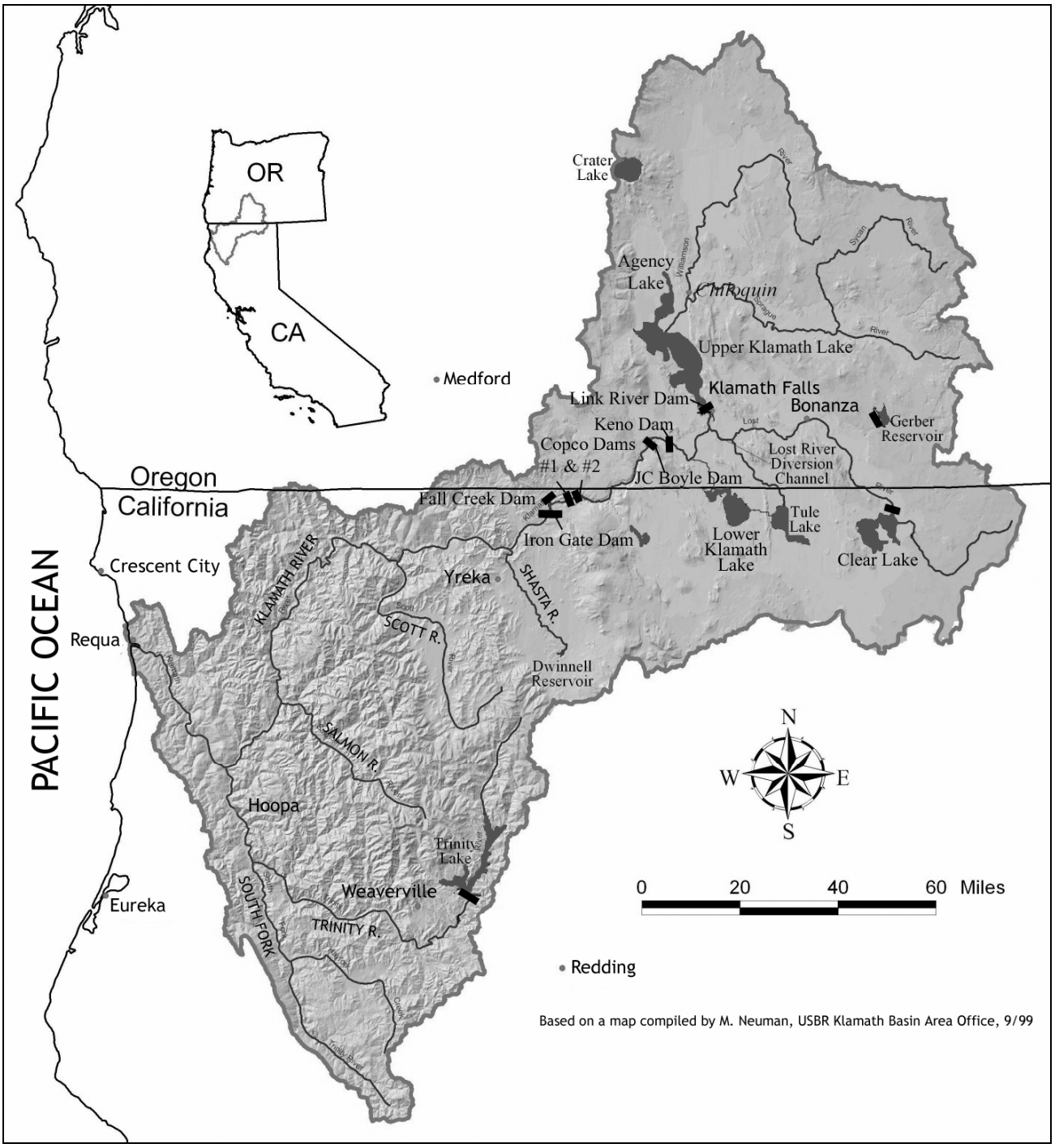


Fig. 1 The Klamath River Basin

passage for native fish including salmonids and suckers listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA).

In addition, power canal diversions result in inadequate flow in stretches of the Klamath River below J.C. Boyle dam and Copco 1, and hydroelectric operations cause substantial diurnal flow fluctuations below power houses and dams. Such fluctuations are the result of efforts to maximize power generation to meet demand at peak times, and will be discussed in further detail below. Flows also fluctuate below the non-hydropower Keno Dam to facilitate peaking at J.C. Boyle and other downstream peaking facilities.

The Long Range Plan for the Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Fishery Restoration Program clearly identifies the lack of passage through and beyond the Klamath project area as a significant limitation on the Klamath River anadromous fish resource (KRBFTF and William M.Kier Associates 1991).

3.2.2.2 Unreachable habitat

As noted above, lack of fish passage at the Klamath Project facilities blocks access to more than 400 miles of anadromous fish habitat. Just within the Project reach, suitable anadromous fish habitat has been documented in 28 miles of mainstem river, 12 miles of perennial tributaries, and 18 miles of intermittent tributaries, for a total estimate of 58 miles of habitat (ALJ 2006). The project also blocks access to over 350 miles of habitat above Keno dam, including tributaries of Upper Klamath Lake where historically, steelhead and Chinook salmon (both spring and fall-run) were abundant (ALJ 2006 pp. 12, 24). Reintroducing anadromous fish above the current barrier of Iron Gate Dam is a key component of Klamath River Basin restoration. Significant resources are now being directed toward improving potential habitat in the Upper Klamath Basin above Upper Klamath Lake (PFMC 2006).

3.2.2.3 Impoundment Effects

A total of 41.7 miles of riverine channel has been inundated by Project reservoirs (9.1 miles for Iron Gate reservoir, 4.4 miles for Copco reservoirs; 3.7 miles for J.C. Boyle reservoir; and 23 miles for Keno reservoir) (PacifiCorp 2004). Project alterations include impounding waters at five dam sites, use of storage for peaking, diverting the majority of flows from bypassed Project reaches, and rapidly fluctuating flow rates due to ramping. These effects are discussed below.

3.2.2.3.1 Alteration of the natural hydrologic regime

The ecological structure and functioning of aquatic, wetland, and riparian ecosystems depends largely on the hydrologic regime. The Klamath Hydroelectric Project has significantly altered the natural hydrologic pattern of the Klamath River within the project reaches and downstream. Even though Klamath fall Chinook cannot migrate above Iron Gate dam, alterations in the hydrologic regime above the dam affect the ecosystem as a whole. Poff and Ward (1989) found that intra-annual variation in hydrologic conditions plays an essential role in species dynamics within such communities through influences on reproductive success, natural disturbance, and biotic interactions. Modifications of hydrologic regimes can indirectly alter the composition, structure, and functioning of aquatic, riparian, and wetland ecosystems (Stanford and Ward 1979). For example, project reservoir environments now favor mostly non-native species and

impair native species (Moyle 2002). Non-native species compete with and prey on native species, limiting the productive potential of native fish populations in Project reservoirs.

Numerous studies demonstrate that departure from the natural flow regime leads to significant reductions in the functioning of river ecosystems (Poff, et al. 1997). To avoid this, significant components of the natural variability of river flow must be retained. Flows in the J.C. Boyle and Copco bypassed reaches have been severely altered from the natural flow regime. Most of the aquatic habitat that was present before the Project was constructed is now gone.

3.2.2.3.2 Reduced flood flows

Klamath Project reservoirs are relatively small, and are not operated for flood control. Though reservoirs allow high flows to pass, their magnitude is often decreased, especially in bypass reaches. For instance, the peak flow magnitude in the J.C. Boyle bypass reach is usually reduced by approximately 3000 cfs on events ranging from 5000-8000 cfs of total inflow (FERC 2006). This reduction in flood flows has resulted in changes in the distribution and species of riparian vegetation due to changes in the availability of sediments. For example, most riparian vegetation in the J.C. Boyle bypass and peaking reaches is dominated by reed canary grass, a highly invasive species that outcompetes native riparian species and survives well in excessively coarse substrate.

Reduced flows in the J.C. Boyle bypassed reach have also resulted in channel constriction, elimination of native riparian vegetation such as willows, and development of an island (PacifiCorp 2004). During construction of the road and power canal in the J.C. Boyle bypass reach, significant amounts of material were deposited within the right bank of the river. Riparian vegetation has been reduced by the deposits, aquatic habitats have been damaged, and fish passage constricted in some places.

Extremely reduced flows in the Copco No. 2 bypass reach have resulted in a significant degree of riparian encroachment into the active channel, a significantly reduced channel, and reduction in aquatic habitat availability (PacifiCorp 2004).

3.2.2.3.3 Effects of Hydroelectric Peaking Operations

Hydroelectric peaking operations are used to maximize hydroelectric revenues by maximizing power generation when demand is greatest. Storage at J. C. Boyle and Copco reservoirs is used to manipulate flows through the powerhouses to a constant, elevated level during the afternoon and early evening, and to minimum levels at night and in the morning. Such operations at the J.C. Boyle Powerhouse result in large, artificial, daily fluctuations in flows in the J. C. Boyle peaking reach. Flows exiting the Copco Powerhouse enter Iron Gate Reservoir directly, avoiding river reach flow fluctuations.

Such large flow fluctuations result in high mortalities of many aquatic populations from physiological stress, wash-out during high flows, and stranding during rapid dewatering (Cushman 1985; Petts 1984). Frequent dewatering can result in massive mortality of bottom-dwelling organisms and subsequent severe reductions in biological productivity (Weisberg, et al. 1990). Frequent flow fluctuations severely impair the rearing and refuge functions of shallow shoreline or backwater areas for small fish species or young life stages of larger fish (Bain, et al.

1988; Stanford 1994). Specific effects on the J.C. Boyle peaking reach and the Keno reach have been documented, including the stranding and mortality of hundreds of fish and tens of thousands of aquatic insects, and subsequent reduced productivity and survival of native trout populations (see ODFW 2006 for specific studies and references; Tinniswood and Smith 2003).

3.2.2.3.3.1 Effects of Large Flow Fluctuations in the Peaking Reaches

Comparison of the Keno, J.C. Boyle bypass, and J.C. Boyle peaking reaches provides an indication of the impacts of the large flow fluctuations caused by Klamath Project peaking operations. Although the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) supports restoration of anadromous fish species to historic habitat and is preparing a Reintroduction Plan, ODFW's current Fish Management Plan for the basin (ODFW 1997) identifies the primary objective for these Klamath River reaches as management of the native redband/rainbow trout. Creel census information from Toman (1983) show that numbers of trout in the J.C. Boyle bypass and peaking reaches were slightly less than in the Keno reach, and the size of fish was significantly larger in the Keno reach. PacifiCorp's studies (PacifiCorp 2005b) also showed that trout are significantly larger in the Keno reach. Further analysis indicates that the larger size of trout in the Keno reach is due to greater numbers of older fish and higher growth rates in older fish (Addley 2005). Trout growth in the bypassed reach is impaired by the removal of most of the flows from that reach, and growth in the peaking reach is impaired by the adverse effects of artificial flow fluctuations.

3.2.2.3.3.2 Abundance of Macroinvertebrates

Artificial flow fluctuations create a varial zone on the streambed that experiences alternating wetting and drying. A PacifiCorp analysis estimated that peaking operations reduce the wetted perimeter of the peaking reach by 10 to 25 percent (PacifiCorp 2005b). The extreme fluctuations in the varial zone significantly reduce the biomass of algae and macroinvertebrates. PacifiCorp found a distinctly lower abundance and diversity of macroinvertebrates in the varial zone of the peaking reach than in adjacent constantly wetted sites (Addley 2005). This effect greatly reduces food availability to fish in the peaking reach, leading to smaller size fish than those found in the Keno Reach (Addley 2005).

Macroinvertebrate drift density, a measure of food availability to trout, was measured in the three reaches (Addley 2005). Drift density was high in the Keno reach and low in the J. C. Boyle bypassed and peaking reaches. The Keno reach receives high amounts of nutrients that support primary and secondary production, yielding high macroinvertebrate densities. The J.C. Boyle bypassed reach receives few nutrients because the flows received from upstream are very low and the spring accretions are low in nutrients, yielding low rates of primary and secondary production. The J.C. Boyle peaking reach receives high amounts of nutrients from upstream (the hydroelectric flows are returned to this reach), but the effects of peaking on the varial zone reduce the ability of this reach to assimilate nutrients, limiting primary and secondary production.

As part of its relicensing, PacifiCorp prepared a Bioenergetics Report (Addley 2005) that analyzed the impacts of hydroelectric peaking on trout growth by comparing growth in different reaches of the Klamath River and by comparing growth with macroinvertebrate prey densities. The analysis indicates that the higher drift density of invertebrate prey likely is responsible for

some of the higher growth rates in the Keno reach, and suggests that trout may be switching to more abundant or higher energy prey and/or migrating and modifying their temperature regime in later growth stages.

3.2.2.3.3.3 Water Quality

The large flow fluctuations associated with peaking hydropower operations limit the assimilative capacity of the river to remove hypereutrophic (excessively nutrient-rich) components of the water entering the system. In addition, highly variable flow regimes limit the success of benthic algae due to repeated drying and rewetting (PacifiCorp 2005c). Benthic algae are responsible for the removal of nutrients from the water column through assimilation. Without peaking operations, the Project reaches would provide stronger assimilation and removal of nutrients (PacifiCorp 2005c).

Peaking operations also affect temperatures, as will be discussed in Section 3.2.2.4.

3.2.2.3.3.4 Fish Stranding

Currently, fish stranding is not an issue in the area reachable by Klamath River fall Chinook. However, with a variety of proposals for the Klamath project currently under discussion, it is worth noting that hydropower peaking can cause significant salmonid losses due to stranding (Anglin, *et al.* 2005) and is likely causing stranding mortality of fry and juvenile fish in the J.C. Boyle peaking reach. The most common habitat types in the J.C. Boyle peaking reach are shallow rapids, riffles, and runs. Channels with an abundance of shallow habitat are more likely to have larger areas exposed during downramping (when water levels drop), where fish could become separated from the main river flow due to declines in stage (Hunter 1992). Recently, a stranding survey (Dunsmoor 2006b) indicated significant stranding-related fishery losses, especially during the first peaking event of the season. Later peaking events in the same season do not show the same dramatic effect, and rising water levels after the first downramping event (possibly combined with removals by predators and scavengers) sweep away the evidence (Dunsmoor 2006b).

Actually observing stranded fish can be quite difficult. The magnitude of fish stranding can be significantly underestimated using only observation techniques. Being in “the right place at the right time” can result in widely different estimates of stranding. This variability is documented in a technical memo provided by Mr. Larry Dunsmoor to the Klamath Tribe earlier this year (Dunsmoor 2006a). The memo summarizes a four-day stranding survey performed in early July 2006 at the start of the annual peaking cycles at J.C. Boyle powerhouse. In contrast to the few fish found by PacifiCorp during earlier field surveys, Mr. Dunsmoor found hundreds of dead and dying juvenile and larval fish, crayfish and macroinvertebrates on the first day of observation. Two days later, during a repeat survey, the number of stranded organisms observed in the same areas was estimated to be an order of magnitude less, illustrating the transient nature of stranded organisms in a natural setting.

The impacts of large flow fluctuations on aquatic resources were considered in depth as part of the trial-type hearing on the PacifiCorp project (Docket No. 2006-NMFS-0001) brought under the Energy Policy Act of 2005. This hearing generated multiple findings of fact. Several of the

findings of the Administrative Law Judge (ALJ 2006) on peaking impacts are quoted below (pp. 45-46):

- "Peaking is the most widely documented source of fish stranding."
- "Peaking fluctuations can result in severe cumulative impacts to fish populations."
- "PacifiCorp's peaking operations cause high mortality to fish and other aquatic organisms through stranding."
- "The severe loss of fish and other aquatic life on July 2006 is directly attributable to PacifiCorp's peaking operations."
- "Peaking operations that cause high mortality likely only happen a few times a year, following the first peaking event after several months of steady flow."
- "Project peaking operations kill, through stranding, large numbers of young fish and aquatic invertebrates that are the primary prey food for trout."

The Administrative Law Judge also ruled on the issue of downstream displacement of fish (p. 46):

- "Few fry have been captured in the Oregon section of the peaking reach, the section of the peaking reach with the highest ramp rates."
- "PacifiCorp's mark-recapture studies did not mark or recapture any fry in the Oregon peaking reach, the area of peaking reach where peaking effects would be most pronounced."

Concerning bioenergetics, macroinvertebrates, and growth rates, the Administrative Law Judge found the following (pp. 47-48):

- "Flow fluctuations from peaking operations increase energetic demands on salmonids, decreasing energy available for overall health, growth, and reproduction."
- "Larger fish operate closer to the energetic margin, so energetic costs of peaking would be expected to reveal themselves in larger fish."
- "Peaking operations reduce the production of sessile organisms, like macroinvertebrates, by ten ('10') percent to twenty-five ('25') percent."
- "Macroinvertebrate drift rates, a measure of food availability for trout, in the non-peaking Keno reach were five to six times greater than in the peaking reach. Fluctuations in the peaking reach are undoubtedly a contributing factor to the lower macroinvertebrate drift rates."
- "[Compared to other areas with no peaking,] [a]verage trout size has decrease[d] since Project operations began. For trout residing below J.C. Boyle dam, the average length has decreased from about twelve inches (30 cm) in 1961, shortly after the J.C. Boyle facility was completed, to about seven inches (18 cm) in 1990. "
- "Most rivers in the Pacific Northwest do not naturally experience a ramp rate in excess of two inches per hour, except during or immediately after events such as an intense storm or flood event."

3.2.2.4 Changes to water temperature

Changes in water temperature due to reservoir impoundments are well documented (Crisp 1977; Jaske and Goebel 1967; Sylvester 1963). Reservoirs reduce annual and daily fluctuations in temperature and delay the warming and cooling periods by acting as thermal sinks. Bartholow (2005) modeled the effect of hypothetical removal of the Klamath hydroelectric dams on thermal characteristics of the Klamath River downstream of Iron Gate Dam. They found that dam removal would "restore the timing of the river's seasonal thermal signature by shifting it approximately 18 days earlier in the year, resulting in river temperatures that more rapidly track ambient air temperatures." With dam removal, water temperatures would be cooler in the fall and winter (when temperatures are cooling) and warmer in spring and early summer (when temperatures are warming); these thermal regimes are more similar to conditions under which anadromous fish evolved.

As part of its relicensing, PacifiCorp (PacifiCorp 2005a) modeled thermal lag conditions caused by Project reservoirs to assess temperature differences between existing conditions and hypothetically, without project conditions. Model results show that river reaches cool and heat relatively quickly without the reservoir volumes (assuming no reservoirs). Most of the alternatives modeled showed that under existing conditions, water temperatures are cooler in the spring and warmer in the late summer and fall than they would be without the dams. The Project dams appear to warm water temperatures by 1° to 5° C during the months of August through November, and to cool water temperatures by 1° to 3° C during the months of February through June (PacifiCorp 2005a).

Temperatures are critical for salmonids on the Klamath River. In the spring months of March through May, juvenile salmonids need temperatures above 10° to 13° C for optimal growth (EPA 2003). The Project significantly delays the onset of these temperatures (PacifiCorp 2005a) and likely slows juvenile salmonid growth. Juvenile disease risk is elevated at 14° to 17° C and is high at 18° to 20° C (EPA 2003). By slowing juvenile growth rates, juvenile outmigration is likely delayed, subjecting juvenile Chinook to higher temperatures and increased disease risk.

During summer months, high water temperatures in the mainstem Klamath River downstream of Iron Gate Dam are commonly cited as a cause of decline of anadromous fish runs in the Klamath River (Bartholow 1995; Campbell, et al. 2001). Temperatures commonly reach levels that are lethal to salmonids, and temperatures in the mainstem Klamath River "get higher with a greater frequency, and stay higher for a longer time, than waters in adjacent coastal anadromous streams" (Bartholow 1995). Spring Chinook, steelhead, and coho over-summer in the Klamath River as juveniles, making them especially vulnerable to these elevated temperatures. Salmonid juveniles have been shown to use cool water areas to get by during these warm time periods, but these areas are limited on the Klamath River; (Belchik 1997; Berman and Quinn 1991; Sutton, et al. 2004).

Project dams likely exacerbate the effects of high water temperatures on salmonid juveniles because while they decrease maximum temperatures in June and July, they also elevate minimum temperatures at that time and slow the cooling of both daily maximum and minimum temperatures in August and September (PacifiCorp 2005a). As stated earlier, juvenile disease risk is high at 18° to 20°C and temperatures are lethal above 23°C. The elevation of minimum

daily temperatures in June and July is likely to impact fish by removing the effectiveness of important thermal refugial areas (NRC 2004). Indeed, juvenile fish die-offs in the Klamath River are not uncommon. Mortality of over 240,000 juvenile Chinook salmon in the Trinity and Klamath rivers was associated with water temperatures in excess of 20°C in June, July, and August (Williamson and Foott 1998).

Adult salmonids entering the river to spawn are likely impacted by the temperature effects of Project dams. Spring-run Chinook salmon enter the river in May and June and fall-run Chinook enter in August and September. Upstream migration appears to be delayed when temperatures equal or exceed 22°C, at which point adult Chinook seek out and reside in thermal refuges or stay in the estuary where temperatures are much cooler (Strange 2005). Thermal tolerances for adults are similar to those for juveniles identified above (EPA 2003). Therefore, the elevation of minimum daily temperatures in June and July caused by Project dams likely impacts Chinook trying to hold in thermal refugia, and may lead to premature mortality. The elevation of water temperatures in August and September due to Project dams likely postpones spawning migration, leading to delayed spawning and egg development and subsequent reduced survival. In addition, elevated water temperatures in August and September increase adult mortality by causing salmonids to crowd in poor quality habitat (Matthews and Berg 1997; Schreck and Li 1991). Such conditions are known to lead to outbreaks of diseases such as Flexibacter colunmaris (Holt, et al. 1975; Wakabayashi 1991), and Ichthyophthirius multifiliis (Bodensteiner, et al. 2000). Such an outbreak resulted in over 30,000 adult Chinook deaths in the Klamath River during September of 2002 (CDFG 2004; USFWS 2003a; USFWS 2003b).

It is worth noting that all reaches of the Klamath River, including Project reservoirs and riverine reaches, are listed for 303(d) violations for temperature, as they were during the brood years of 2000 and 2002 (the Klamath River was first listed in 1990). All Project reservoirs are listed for other water quality violations in addition to temperature. These include, but are not limited to, dissolved oxygen, toxic ammonia, pH, and chlorophyll-a. Nutrient assimilation occurs in free-flowing reaches of the Klamath River. Because of the water quality impacts caused by Project reservoirs, nutrient assimilation from Upper Klamath Lake releases is delayed many miles downstream of the hydroelectric Project than would normally have occurred upstream in the absence of the Project reservoirs.

3.2.2.5 Changes to dissolved oxygen

Water quality data shows that Klamath Project reservoirs negatively affect quality parameters by slowing and storing water. For example, although there is no dewatered reach or withdrawal for hydropower at the Keno Dam, the presence of the dam for regulating flows slows water through the entire reach from Lake Ewauna to below Keno Dam, increasing retention time and solar exposure and thereby contributing to water quality problems. Water quality conditions in the Keno Reservoir are typically within acceptable limits from October to June for native fish, including suckers and salmonids. However, water quality in Keno Reservoir is not within dissolved oxygen (DO) criteria for suckers or trout from July through September in most years. The Keno Reservoir experiences widespread persistent anoxia annually during warm summer months. During most years, Klamath Reservoir has a DO less than 6 mg/l and water temperatures greater than 20ºC. These impacts extend downstream during many years.

3.2.2.6 Changes to nutrient loads

Past studies have shown that the reservoirs do not trap or generate nutrients (Campbell 1999; EPA 1978). However, a recent nutrient budget analysis of Copco and Iron Gate reservoirs demonstrates that both reservoirs act as a source of nitrogen and phosphorus periodically, especially during the critical period of July through September (Kann 2005). Peaking and bypass operations inhibit the Klamath River's capacity to assimilate nutrients within the Project area (PacifiCorp 2005). Asarian and Kann (2006) found the free flowing river below Iron Gate has substantial assimilative capacity, and this same assimilative capacity would exist in other parts of the hydroelectric project if dams are removed.

3.2.2.7 Toxic Algae Blooms

The reservoirs of the Klamath Project have created large areas with ideal conditions for the development of toxic blue green algae blooms. Sampling in 2004, 2005 and 2006 demonstrated widespread and high abundance of toxic blooms in Copco and Iron Gate reservoirs from July-October, exceeding World Health Organization guidelines of both cell density and toxin by 10 to over 1000 times (Kann 2006). Blooms of Microcystis aeruginosa, a blue green alga (cyanobacteria), have recently been reported in Iron Gate and Copco Reservoirs (Kann 2005; Kann 2006; QVIC 2005). The Yurok tribe also found microcystin in adult steelhead that had only been in the river a short time.

M. aeruginosa is a microscopic organism that is found naturally at low concentrations in lakes and streams. Occasionally, it forms a harmful bloom, a dense aggregation of cells that float on the water surface. This species forms a toxin (microcystin) that is a strong hepatotoxin, causing liver disease in fish (Anderson, *et al.* 1993; Carmichael 1988), and promoting tumors (Carmichael 1995).

M. aeruginosa is commonly found in water bodies that are eutrophic (high in nutrients) and hypereutrophic (overly nutrient-rich) (Watanabe, et al. 1996). Excessive nutrients, poor water flow (stagnant conditions), and alterations of lake conditions such as land clearing, agricultural development, and water management have been associated with cyanobacteria blooms (Hallegraeff 1993). Research on the lower Neuse River of North Carolina indicated that blooms of M. aeruginosa were triggered by high levels of nutrients and periods of low flows and decreased turbulence (Paerl 1987).

M. aeruginosa may naturally exist in small concentrations along the margins of the Klamath River, but it would likely be far less abundant if the reservoirs were restored to free-flowing river reaches. In its Final License Application PacifiCorp states that "the risk of blue-green algae blooms in the Project area is less under the without-dams scenarios" (PC 2005, AR-2). Monitoring for the presence of M. aeruginosa and its effects on Klamath River biota are needed.

3.2.2.8 Disease

Significant juvenile Chinook and coho salmon fish kills and disease-related incidents occurred in the Klamath Basin every year from 2000-2004. An unprecedented and disastrous kill of adult anadromous salmonids occurred in the lower Klamath River in September, 2002 resulting in a conservatively estimated loss of more than 30,000 returning adult salmon, according to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (a California Department of Fish and Game analysis indicated that the

loss may have been more than double that number (CDFG 2004). Most of the mortalities were fall Chinook salmon, although hundreds of coho salmon and steelhead trout were also killed.

In 2002, ocean and inriver fisheries were managed to allow a fall Chinook spawning escapement to the Klamath basin of 57,000 adults, of which 35,000 were expected to spawn in natural areas and the rest at Iron Gate and Trinity River hatcheries. Actual returns were much greater, which likely resulted in the crowded conditions that contributed to the spread of disease. Actual natural spawning escapement in 2002 was over 65,000 adults, and therefore the 2002 adult fish kill may have had a minimal effect on the 2005 and 2006 shortfall.

Outmigrating juvenile Chinook and steelhead within the Lower Klamath River Basin experience significant mortality from infectious disease, with recent estimates of disease-related infection rates in downstream migrants as high as 90 percent (Foott, personal communication). The primary pathogens implicated in this mortality are the myxozoan parasites Ceratomyxa shasta and Parvicapsulum minibicornis (Foott, et al. 1999; Foott, et al. 2002; Foott, et al. 2003; Williamson and Foott 1998).

The life cycles of these parasites are complex and require development in both a vertebrate and invertebrate host. For C. shasta, the invertebrate host is the freshwater polychaete Manayunkia speciosa (Bartholomew, et al. 1997). Fish become infected by contact with actinospores that are produced within Manayunkia. Following fish mortality, myxospores are released into the water where they are then taken up by the polychaete. The invertebrate host for Parvicapsulum minibicornis has not yet been identified, but new information suggests that its host may also be Manayunkia (Hendrickson, personal communication).

Little is known of the life history, ecology, and distribution of Manayunkia. Within the Klamath River, Manayunkia has been collected from several locations above and below Iron Gate Dam, often in association with mats of the filamentous green alga Cladophora (Stocking and Bartholomew 2004). The polychaete inhabits a tube built of fine organic and/or inorganic particles, and its distribution may be restricted to locations where these particle sizes are readily available.

Researchers at Oregon State University are considering a hypothesis that algae buildup on substrate in the Klamath River contributes to increasing habitat suitable for the polychaete worm that is the alternate host for C. shasta (Stocking and Bartholomew 2004). Increases in such habitat can increase production of the polychaete and subsequently the number of myxozoan spores in the water column that may infect fish. In addition to high nutrient levels, reductions in the magnitude and extent of peak flows resulting from hydroelectric operations has likely increased the amount of stable habitat for the polychaetes downstream of the Project (McKinney, et al. 1999).

3.2.2.9 Gravel depletion

Native species in the Klamath River evolved under the seasonal variability of an unregulated river, with a freely moving sediment bedload. However, the Project's dams have been collecting and storing sediments for decades, while reaches below the dams have been deprived and scoured of gravel and finer sediments. PacifiCorp (2004) reported that the Project impacts

alluvial features (and therefore potential salmonid spawning material) from Iron Gate Dam to the confluence with Cottonwood Creek.

Lack of gravel and sediment recruitment to reaches below Project dams has led to a coarsening of the sediments and loss of gravel. This, combined with lack of seasonal flows, has led to a loss of channel structure and complexity, loss of alluvial features, and decreased productivity of fish habitat. Salmonids are dependent on the gravel sediments for spawning that are normally maintained by flood events, and riparian vegetation is important for providing stream edge habitats for juvenile rearing. It is possible that reduced sediment recruitment and associated scour has altered the environment for the life cycle of disease pathogens (e.g. the polychaete worm (manayunkia) and its habitat, which is essential for C. Shasta).

In most Project reaches, the river bed is coarsened as smaller gravels are transported downstream without being replaced, and larger gravels and cobbles that are unsuitable for use by spawning fish dominate (Kondolf and Matthews 1993; PacifiCorp 2004). PacifiCorp states that the Project causes a deficit of sediment for transport between dams and below the Project. The sediment supply in the reach below J.C. Boyle Dam is especially limited. In addition, the Project may have significantly coarsened the channel bed from downstream of Iron Gate Dam to the confluence with Cottonwood Creek (PacifiCorp 2004).

3.2.2.10 Loss of ecosystem function

Anadromous fish play a key role in ecosystem function. They are an important source of energy and nutrients for subsequent generations of salmon and to maintain proper ecological function (Stockner 2003). When salmon return from the ocean to spawn, they bring vital nutrients with them to the watershed. In addition to elemental nutrients, salmon carcasses contain minerals, amino acids, proteins, fats, carbohydrates, and other biochemicals essential for living organisms (Wipfli, et al. 2003). The significance of these biochemicals and their availability to the food web may be more important than nitrogen, phosphorous, or other nutrients (Wipfli, et al. 2003). In the Klamath River above Iron Gate Dam, anadromous fish previously provided nutrient input from the marine environment that is no longer occurring due to this Project.

It is likely that marine-derived nutrients from salmon carcasses would have an important effect on the recovery of riparian ecosystems in the Klamath River Basin and provide associated benefits to other species, including federally listed suckers and terrestrial wildlife. Decomposing carcasses provide a vital source of food and nutrients, not just for other fish species and wildlife, but for a host of organisms in the watershed vital to ecosystem health.

3.2.3 Major dams not on the mainstem

In addition to the mainstem Klamath Project dams, there are several dams not on the mainstem that affect salmonid abundance.

The Shasta River, with its stable, cool flows, was historically a highly productive producer of salmonids in the Klamath River system (NRC 2004). Currently, however, the Dwinell dam on the Shasta eliminates access to about 22% of habitat historically available to salmon and steelhead in the Shasta watershed (NRC 2004).

The Trinity River, the largest tributary of the Klamath Basin, was once a premier salmon producing river, with its fall Chinook supporting robust commercial, sport, and tribal fisheries and healthy coastal communities. However, since creation of the Trinity River Diversion in 1955 and subsequent operation of the Diverson in 1963, Trinity River fish stocks have steadily declined. This decline is primarily attributable to reductions in mainstem Trinity River stream flows and the resultant affect upon the geomorphology of the river. As part of the Diversion project, the Trinity and Lewiston River Dams were completed in 1961 and 1963, respectively. The dams cut off access to 109 miles of upstream anadromous fish habitat (NRC 2004). For many years following completion of Trinity Dam, approximately 90% of the water from above the dam was diverted to the Central Valley for agricultural and municipal purposes, as well as power production.

Following more than 17 years of studying the flows necessary to support healthy fish populations, a Record of Decision (ROD) regarding Trinity River flows was signed in December of 2000, allowing greater flows in the Trinity River. Now the various phases of the ROD (increased flow, mechanical restoration to improve geomorphic degradation caused by decades of decreased flow, gravel augmentation, and watershed restoration) are being implemented. Due to funding challenges, progress is slower than anticipated.

[This section not complete. Elaborate on benefits from ROD; which broods will benefit; connection to 2003 brood].

3.3 Federal Klamath Irrigation Project

The Federal Klamath Irrigation Project, operated by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, supplies irrigation water for local agriculture. The project irrigates over 200,000 acres on about 1,400 farms, and regulates flows to the Klamath River downstream.
[This section not complete.]

3.3.1 Private Off-Project Upper Basin water diversions

3.3.2 Shasta River water use

3.3.3 Scott River water use

3.3.4 Miscellaneous water diversions

3.4 Other inriver habitat impacts

Other inriver habitat impacts include effects of timber harvest practices (sedimentation, etc.); road building; mining, grazing, and channel alteration.

[This section not complete.]

3.5 Ocean conditions

[This section not complete.]

4 Hatcheries

[This section not complete.]

5 Cumulative effects

[This section not complete.]

6 Recommendations

Over the years, the Council has made a great number of recommendations for improving conditions in the Klamath Basin, through letters to the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (BOR), U.S. Department of Interior, and FERC. These recommendations are summarized below:

6.1 Short-Term Recommendations

- **Reinitiate consultation** with National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) as soon as possible regarding the effects of water project operations on Chinook and coho salmon essential fish habitat (EFH). [This section needs updating after recent developments]
- **Ensure that Incidental Take Permits for the Shasta and Scott Rivers provide for adequate flows to sustain healthy fish populations**.
- **Fully implement the Trinity River Record of Decision**. Use of Trinity River water should only be considered for emergency conditions, as determined by basin fishery managers, and not as a holistic or permanent solution to inadequate Klamath Project releases to the Klamath River. The 146-mile anadromous reach of the Klamath River above the Trinity confluence that is not influenced by Trinity Project flow augmentation is very important as rearing and outmigration habitat for Chinook and coho salmon. CDFG has observed negative consequences from the highly unnatural pulsed flows from the Trinity to the lower Klamath River that have resulted in the premature upstream migration of fall Chinook to the upper Trinity River. The Council recommends that Trinity River water not be used in an unnatural fashion to mitigate for Klamath Project-induced low Klamath River flows. If additional water is necessary to augment Klamath River flows, then that water should not be taken from Trinity Record of Decision flow allocation, but from other sources.
- **Implement Hardy Phase II flow recommendations**.
- **Implement consistent/adequate (e.g. 25% CFM) coded wire tagging at Basin hatcheries**.
- **Support studies of juvenile survival and health and provide adequate funding for the Klamath monitoring programs.** Studies should be established and adequately funded to determine the rate of in-river juvenile mortality associated with these pathogens and to identify appropriate mitigating actions.

6.2 Long-Term Recommendations

- **Remove Iron Gate, Copco I, Copco II, and J.C. Boyle dams.** The Council has recommended that FERC order the decommissioning and removal of Iron Gate, Copco 1, Copco 2, and J.C. Boyle dams on the Klamath River, and that FERC proceed with the

development of a decommissioning plan, in consultation with resource agencies, tribes, and other interested parties, that provides full restoration of habitat in and below the project dams and reservoirs. FERC should also consider including mitigation funds to restore future anadromous habitat above the project (PFMC 2006).

- **If four dams are not removed from the river, then fully implement the mandatory terms and conditions** regarding Section 18 and Section 4e of the Federal Power Act regarding fishways, river corridor conditions, and fish reintroduction. The Council believes that volitional anadromous fish passage should be included within Pacificorp's final license agreement, and that dam removal and/or project decommissioning should be examined in detail in an EIS. Trap and haul, as proposed by PacifiCorp and in the Draft EIS by FERC would not be adequate for several reasons (for examples see ODFW 2006). [This needs updating with recent developments.]
- **Return flows to a natural pattern.** In order to restore aquatic resources in bypassed reaches, including anadromous salmonids, it is necessary to return flows to a natural pattern. Flows in the bypassed reaches should optimize habitat availability, habitat quality (mostly temperature), and food availability. Increased flows in a pattern that mimics the natural flow regime would benefit salmonid productivity in the bypassed reaches. As part of the FERC relicensing process, governmental agencies have proposed minimum flow levels for the bypassed and peaking reaches that are more in line with natural flow regimes, along with a prescription to vary the flow as a percentage of inflow to restore variation (for instance see ODFW 2006). In addition, implement gravel restoration to restore channel habitat to more natural conditions than currently exist, particularly downstream from Iron Gate Dam.
- **Develop credible long-term solutions to water management problems within the Klamath Basin**. In light of protracted recurring droughts in the upper Klamath Basin, sufficient water supplies do not exist to fully support all resource needs. However, providing near-full irrigation deliveries at the expense of fishery resource water needs is short-sighted. The BOR should revisit the process used to allocate Project water in order to achieve a balanced allocation between irrigated lands and the river's fisheries, consisting of the full assemblage of anadromous fish both above and below the confluence of the Trinity River.

6.2.1 Recommended studies

[This section not completed]

6.2.2 Appendices/bibliography

Addley, R. C. B. Bradford and J. Ludlow. 2005. Klamath River Bioenergetics Report. Logan, UT: Institute for Natural Systems Engineering, Utah Water Research Lab, Utah State University.

ALJ (Administrative Law Judge). 9-28-2006. Decision in the Matter of Klamath Hydroelectric Project, Docket Number 2006-NMFS-0001, FERC Project Number 2082 and Attachment D, Rulings on Proposed Findings of Fact. Issued by Hon. Parlen L. McKenna.

Anderson, R. J., H. A. Luu, D. Z. X. Chen, C. F. B. Holmes, M. L. Kent, M. LeBlanc, F. J. R. Taylor, and D. E. Williams. 1993. Chemical and biological evidence links microcystins to salmon "netpen liver disease". *Toxicon* 31:1315-1323.

Anglin, D. R., Haeseker, S. L., Skalicky, J. J., Schaller, H., Tiffan, K. F., Hatten, J. R., Rondorf, D. W., Hoffarth, P., Nugent, J., Benner, D., and Yoshinaka, M. 2005. Effects of hydropower operations on spawning habitat, rearing habitat, and stranding/entrapment mortality of fall Chinook salmon in the Hanford Reach of the Columbia River.: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Yakama Nation, Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission.

Asarian, E. and Kann, J. 2006. Klamath River Nitrogen Loading and Retention Dynamics, 1996-2004. Kier Associates Final Technical Report to the Yurok Tribe Environmental Program.: Klamath, CA.

Bain, M. B., J. T. Finn, and H. E. Brooke. 1988. Streamflow regulation and fish community structure. *Ecology* 69:382-392.

Bartholomew, J. L., M. J. Whipple, D. G. Stevens, and J. L. Fryer. 1997. The life cycle of *Ceratomyxa Shasta*, a myxosporean parasite of salmonids, requires a freshwater polychaete as an alternate host. *J. Parasitol* 83(5):859-868.

Bartholow, J. M. 1995. Review and analysis of Klamath River Basin water temperatures as a factor in the decline of anadromous salmonids with recommendations for mitigation. Fort Collins, CO: River Systems Management Section, Midcontinent Ecological Science Center: 1-54 in compilation of Phase I reports for the Klamath River Basin.

Bartholow, J. M., S. G. Campbell, and M. Flug. 2005. Predicting the thermal effects of dam removal on the Klamath River. *Environmental Management* 34(6):856-874.

Belchik, Michael. 1997. Summer Locations and Salmonid Use of Cool Water Areas in the Klamath River - Iron Gate Dam to Seiad Creek, 1996. Klamath, CA: Yurok Tribal Fisheries Program. Funded by : National Biological Service Cooperative Agreement.

Berman, C. H. and T. P. Quinn. 1991. Behavioral thermoregulation and homing by spring Chinook salmon, Oncorhynchus tshawytscha (Walbaum), in the Yakima River. *Journal of Fish Biology* 39:301-312.

Bodensteiner, L. R., R. J. Sheehan, P. S. Wills, A. M. Brandenburg, and W. M. Lewis. 2000. Flowing water: an effective treatment for ichthyophthiriasis. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health* 12:209-219.

Campbell, S. G. 1999. Water quality and nutrient loading to the Klamath River from Keno, OR to Seiad Valley, CA during 1996-1997. Denver: University of Colorado.

Campbell, S. G., R. B. Hanna, M. Flug, and J. F. Scott. 2001. Modeling Klamath River system operations for quantity and quality. *Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management* 127:284-294.

Carmichael, W. W. 1995. Toxic Microcystis and the environment. In *Toxic Microcystis* Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Carmichael, W. W. 1988. In *Handbook of Natural Toxins* Pages 121-147. New York: Marcel Dekker.

CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game). 2004. September 2002 Klamath River fish-kill: Final analysis of contributing factors and impacts.

Crisp, D. T. 1977. Some physical and chemical effects of the Cow Green (Upper Teesdale) impoundment. *Freshwater Biology* 7:109-120.

Cushman, R. M. 1985. Review of ecological effects of rapidly varying flows downstream from hydroelectric facilities. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 5:330-339.

Dunsmoor, L. 2006a. Observations and Significance of Fish and Invertebrate Stranding During the first Few Major Peaking Cycles in 2006 Downstream of the J.C. Boyle Hydroelectric Project.: Technical Memo to the Klamath Tribes, 18 pp.

Dunsmoor, L. K. and C. W. Huntington. 3-29-2006b. Suitability of environmental conditions with Upper Klamath Lake and the migratory corridor downstream for use by anadromous salmonids.

EPA (U.S.Environmental Protection Agency). 1978. Report on Iron Gate Reservoir, Siskyou County, California.: EPA Region IX, with the cooperation of the California State Water Resources Control Board and the California National Guard.

EPA (U.S.Environmental Protection Agency). 2003. EPA Region 10 Guidance for Pacific Northwest State and Tribal Temperature Water Quality Standards. Seattle, WA: Region 10 Office of Water.

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Klamath Hydroelectric Project, Docket No. P-2082-027. 2006.

FERC (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission). 2006. Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Klamath Hydroelectric Project, Docket No. P-2082-027.

Foott, J. S., Harmon, R., and Stone, R. 2003. Ceratomyxosis resistance in juvenile Chinook salmon and steelhead trout from the Klamath River. FY2002 Investigational Report. Anderson, CA: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, California-Nevada Fish Health Center.

Foott, J. S., Martinez, T., Harmon, K., True, K. C., McCasland, B., Glase, C., and Engle, R. 2002. Juvenile Chinook health monitoring in the Trinity River, Klamath River and estuary, June - August 2001. FY2001 Investigational Report. Anderson, CA: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, California-Nevada Fish Health Center.

Foott, J. S., Williamson, J. D., and True, K. C. 1999. Health, physiology, and migration characteristics of Iron Gate Hatcher Chinook, 1995 releases. FY95 Investigational Report. Anderson, CA: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, California-Nevada Fish Health Center.

Hallegraeff, G. M. 1993. A review of harmful algal blooms and their apparent global increase. *Phycologia* 32(2):79-99.

Holt, R. A., J. E. Sanders, J. L. Zinn, J. L. Fryer, and K. S. Pilcher. 1975. Relation of water temperature to *Flexibacter columnaris* infection in steelhead trout *(Salmo gairdneri)*, coho *(Oncorhynchus kisutch)* and Chinook *(O. tshawytscha)* salmon. *Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management* 32:1553-1559.

Hunter, Mark. 1992. Hydropower flow fluctuations and salmonids: A review of the biological effects, mechanical causes and options for mitigation. Washington: Washington Department of Fisheries.

Jaske, R. T. and J. B. Goebel. 1967. Effects of dam construction on temperatures of the Columbia River. *Journal of the American Waterworks Association* 59:435-942.

Kann, J. 2005. Toxic Cyanobacteria in Copco and Iron Gate Reservoirs. Technical Memorandum Prepared for the Karuk Tribe of California.

Kann, J. (Aquatic Ecosystem Sciences LLC). 2006. Partial seasonal summary of 2006 toxic Microcystis aeruginosa trends in Copco and Iron Gate reservoirs and the Klamath River, CA.: Technical Memorandum to the Karuk Tribe Department of Natural Resources.

Kondolf, G. M. and Matthews, W. V. G. 1993. Management of coarse sediment on regulated rivers. Davis, CA: University of California Water Resources Center.

KRBFTF and William M.Kier Associates (Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force). 1991. *Long Range Plan for the Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Fishery Restoration Program*. Yreka, CA: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Matthews, K. R. and N. H. Berg. 1997. Rainbow trout responses to water temperature and dissolved oxygen stress in two southern California stream pools. *Journal of Fish Biology* 50(1):50-67.

McKinney, T., R. S. Rogers, and W. R. Persons. 1999. Effects of Flow Reductions on Aquatic Biota of the Colorado River Below Glen Canyon Dam, Arizona. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 19:984-991.

Moyle, P. B. 2002. *Inland Fishes of California (Second Edition)*: University of California Press.

NRC. 2004. *Endangered and Threatened Fishes in the Klamath River Basin - Causes of Decline and Strategies for Recovery*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Interior and U.S. Department of Commerce.

ODFW (Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife). 1997. Klamath River Basin, Oregon fish management plan. Portland, OR: ODFW Fish Division.

ODFW (Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife State of Oregon Hydroelectric Application Review Team). 2006. Comments and recommended 10(j) terms and conditions. Comments on the FERC Notice of Ready for the Assessment for the Klamath Hydroelectric Project (FERC #2080-027).: State of Oregon.

PacifiCorp. 2004. Water Resources, final technical report for relicensing the Klamath Hydroelectric Project (FERC Project No. 2082).

PacifiCorp. 12-16-2005a. Ecosystem Diagnosis and Treatment (EDT) Analysis. Response to November 10, 2005, FERC AIR AR-2.

PacifiCorp. 8-16-2005b. Instream flow studies and analysis of effects on aquatic habitat and other flow dependent resources. Instream flow addendum report prepared in response to FERC AIR AR-5.

PacifiCorp. 2005c. Response to FERC AIR GN-2, Status Report, Klamath River Water Quality Modeling, Klamath Hydroelectric Project Study 1.3 (FERC Project No. 2082). Portland, OR.

Paerl, H. W. 1987. *Dynamics of Blue-Green Algal (Microcystis Aeruginosa) Blooms in the Lower Neuse River, North Carolina: Causative Factors and Potential Controls*. Morehead City, NC: Water Resources Research Institute of the University of North Carolina.

Petts, G. E. 1984. *Impounded Rivers: Perspectives for Ecological Management*. New York: John Wiley & Sons.

PFMC. 2002. Letter to U.S. Department of the Interior and Secretary of Commerce.

PFMC. 2004. Letter to Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

PFMC. 2006. Letter to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Poff, N. L., J. D. Allan, M. B. Bain, J. R. Karr, K. L. Prestegaard, B. D. Richter, R. E. Sparks, and J. C. Stromberg. 1997. The Natural Flow Regime: A paradigm for river conservation and restoration. *BioScience* 47:11:769-784.

Poff, N. L. and J. V. Ward. 1989. Implications of streamflow variability and predictability for lotic community structure: a regional analysis of streamflow patterns. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 46:1805-1818.

QVIC (Quarz Valley Indian Community). 2005. Memo from Chairman Peters to Magalie Salas of FERC regarding toxic algae pollution in Copco Reservoir. Fort Jones, CA.

Schreck, C. B. and H. W. Li. 1991. Performance capacity of fish: stress and water quality. *Aquaculture and Water Quality. Advances in World Aquaculture 3*.:21-29.

Stanford, J. A. 1994. Instream flows to assist the recovery of endangered fishes of the Upper Colorado River Basin. Washington, D.C.: US Department of the Interior, National Biological Survey. Biological Report #24.

Stanford, J. A. and J. V. Ward. 1979. *The Ecology of Regulated Streams*Vol. No. 33757. New York: Plenum Press.

Stocking, R. W. and Bartholomew, J. L. 2004. Assessing links between water quality, river health and Ceratomyxosis of salmonids in the Klamath River system.: Oregon State University, Department of Microbiology.

Stockner, John G. 2003. Nutrients in Salmonid Ecosystems: Sustaining Production and Biodiversity. Pages 1-285 in Bethesda, Maryland: American Fisheries Society.

Strange, J. S. 2005. Adult Chinook migration in the Klamath River Basin: 2003 radio telemetry study final progress report.: Yurok Tribal Fisheries Program; School of Aquatic and Fishery Sciences - University of Washington.

Sutton, Ron, Deas, Mike, Faux, Russ, Corum, R. Alex, Soto, Toz L., Belchik, Michael, Holt, Jamie E., McCovey, Barry W., and Myers, Frankie J. 2004. Klamath River Thermal Refugia Study Summer 2003. Klamath Falls, OR: Klamath Area Office, Bureau of Reclamation.

Sylvester, R. O. 1963. Effects of Water Uses and Impoundments on Water Temperature. *Proceedings of the 12th Pacific Northwest Symposium on Water Pollution Research v.s. Public Health Service*, Corvallis, OR.

Tinniswood, W. R. and Smith, R. C. 2003. Native Trout Project. Fish Research Project SFR-162-R, Annual Progress Report. Portland, OR: Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife.

Toman, J. V. 1983. Klamath River: summary of existing physical and biological parameters. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife Central Region Administrative Report No. 85-5.: Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife.

USFWS (USDI Fish and Wildlife Service). 2003a. Klamath River fish die-off - September 2002 - Causative factors of mortality. Arcata, CA: USDI Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS (USDI Fish and Wildlife Service). 2003b. Klamath River fish die-off - September 2002 - Report on estimate of mortality. Arcata, CA: USDI Fish and Wildlife Service.

Wakabayashi, H. 1991. Effect of environmental conditions on the infectivity of Flexibacter columnaris to fish. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 14:279-290.

Watanabe, M. F., K. Harada, W. W. Carmichael, and H. Fujiki. 1996. *Toxic Microcystis*: CRD Press, Inc.

Weisberg, S. B., A. J. Janicki, J. Gerritsen, and H. T. Wilson. 1990. Enhancement of benthic macroinvertebrates by minimum flow from a hydroelectric dam. *Regulated Rivers: Research & Management* 5:265-277.

Williamson, J. D. and Foott, J. S. 1998. Diagnostic evaluation of moribund juvenile salmonids in the Trinity and Klamath Rivers (June-Sept 1998). Anderson, CA: USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, California-Nevada Fish Health Center.

Wipfli, Mark S., John P. Hudson, and John P. Caouette. 2003. Marine subsidies in freshwater ecosystems: Salmon carcasses increase the growth rates of stream-resident salmonids. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 132:371-378.

COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2007 MANAGEMENT OPTION ANALYSIS

The Salmon Technical Team (STT) will present the Council with coordinated coastwide management options which embody, to the extent possible, the management elements identified by the Council under Agenda Item G.2 on Tuesday, March 6, 2007. At this time, the Council may need to clarify STT questions and should assure the options presented are those for which the Council desires full STT analysis and consideration for final adoption on Friday.

Council Task:

1. **Clarify STT questions.**
2. **Confirm management options for STT analysis.**

Reference Materials:

1. Agenda Item G.4.b, Supplemental STT Report: Collation of Preliminary Salmon Management Options for 2007 Ocean Fisheries.

Agenda Order:

a.	Agenda Item Overview	Chuck Tracy
b.	Report of the STT	Dell Simmons
c.	Report of the South of Falcon Forum	Curt Melcher
d.	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies	
e.	Public Comment	
f.	Council Direction to the STT and Salmon Advisory Subpanel on Options Development and Analysis	

PFMC
02/20/07

COUNCIL DIRECTION FOR 2007 MANAGEMENT OPTIONS

If necessary, the Salmon Technical Team (STT) will request clarification or direction regarding the management elements identified by the Council under Agenda Item G.2 on Tuesday and/or Agenda Item G.4 on Wednesday. The Council should assure the options presented are those for which the Council desires full STT analysis and consideration for final adoption on Friday.

Council Task:

1. **Clarify STT questions.**
2. **Additional direction on management option development and STT analysis, as necessary.**

Reference Materials:

None.

Agenda Order:

a. Agenda Item Overview	Chuck Tracy
b. Report of the STT	Dell Simmons
c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies	
d. Public Comment	
e. Council Guidance and Direction	

PFMC
02/01/07

Agenda Item G.6
Situation Summary
March 2007

ADOPTION OF 2007 MANAGEMENT OPTIONS FOR PUBLIC REVIEW

The Council will review the Salmon Technical Team (STT) impact analysis (Agenda Item G.6.b, Supplemental STT Report) and comments from advisory bodies, agencies, tribes, and the public before adopting proposed ocean salmon fishery management options for public review. The adopted options should meet fishery management plan objectives (spawner escapement goals, allocations, etc.) and encompass a realistic range of alternatives from which the final management measures will emerge. Any need for implementation by emergency rule must be clearly noted and consistent with the Council's emergency criteria (see Agenda Item G.2.a, Attachment 2).

Council Task:

1. **Adopt final ocean salmon fishery management options for public review.**
2. **If necessary, identify and justify any option(s) that would require implementation by emergency rule.**

Reference Materials:

1. Agenda Item G.6.b, Supplemental STT Report: Analysis of Preliminary Salmon Management Options for 2007 Ocean Fisheries.

Agenda Order:

a. Agenda Item Overview — Chuck Tracy
b. Report of the STT — Dell Simmons
c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies
d. Agency and Tribal Comments
e. Public Comment
f. **Council Action:** Adopt Management Options for Public Review

PFMC
02/8/07

SALMON HEARINGS OFFICERS

Agenda Item G.7.a, Attachment 1 provides a schedule of public hearings for the Council management options. Three hearings are scheduled as follows: March 26 in Westport, Washington and Coos Bay, Oregon; and March 27 in Santa Rosa, California. The public will also be able to provide their comments and recommendations on the options in Seattle, Washington, during the April Council meeting.

The California Department of Fish and Game, the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife also may announce additional state-sponsored hearings.

Council Action:

Confirm hearings officers and other official hearings attendees.

Reference Materials:

1. Agenda Item G.7.a, Attachment 1: Schedule of Salmon Fishery Management Option Hearings.

Agenda Order:

a. Agenda Item Overview — Chuck Tracy
b. **Council Action:** Appoint Hearings Officers — Don Hansen

PFMC
02/14/07

SCHEDULE OF SALMON FISHERY MANAGEMENT OPTION HEARINGS
Pacific Fishery Management Council
March 26-27 2007[a/]

Date Day/Time	Location	Council	NMFS	USCG	Staff	Salmon Team	Meeting Facility Contact
March 26 Monday 7 p.m.	Chateau Westport Beach Room 710 West Hancock Westport, WA 98595					D. Milward	Kathie or Chuck (360) 268-9101 Phone (360) 268-1646 Fax
March 26 Monday 7 p.m.	Red Lion Hotel South Umpqua Room 1313 North Bayshore Drive Coos Bay, OR 97420					C. Foster	Ms. Kristi Snow or Allison (541) 269-4099 Phone (541) 267-2884 Fax
March 27 Tuesday 7 p.m.	Hilton Sonoma Wine Country, Golden Gate Room, 3555 Round Barn Boulevard, Santa Rosa, California 95403,.					A. Grover	Ms. Ceclie Kraus (707) 523-7555 Phone (707) 569-5555 Fax

a/ The Council will also receive public comment at the Seattle, Washington meeting during the week of April 2-6, 2007.

PFMC
2/12/2007

SCIENTIFIC AND STATISTICAL COMMITTEE REPORT ON REVIEW OF 2006 FISHERIES AND SUMMARY OF 2007 STOCK ABUNDANCE ESTIMATES

Mr. Dell Simmons, Chair of the Salmon Technical Team (STT), reviewed the 2006 fisheries and the preliminary 2007 ocean salmon stock abundance estimates for the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC). Mr. Allen Grover presented material on the Klamath River fall Chinook (KRFC) stock which constrained Chinook fisheries south of Cape Falcon in 2006.

In 2004 and 2005, the post-season estimate for the KRFC age-4 ocean exploitation rate was far greater than the pre-season estimate, and exceeded 16 % in both years. This resulted in fewer than the escapement floor of 35,000 natural spawners, and was due in part to higher than expected contact rates in some fisheries. Beginning with the 2006 pre-season analysis, the relationship of effort to contact rate in the Klamath Ocean Harvest Model (KOHM) has been re-estimated for each fishery by using only the last 4 years of data instead of the full time series. This resulted in a better prediction of age-4 ocean impact rate for KRFC in 2006, although the natural spawner floor was missed again, triggering an Overfishing Concern. In the investigation into why contact rates were higher, a data issue related to coded wire tag (CWT) coding for the in-river tribal fisheries was discovered. This has now been corrected, and the estimates of contact rate are somewhat lower, but still considerably higher than those based upon the full time series. These higher estimated contact rates and the resulting reduced fishing opportunity appear to be the current reality. The SSC recommends that the STT investigate the causes of these changes to contact rates.

For KRFC, the abundance of age *a* (for ages 3-5) is estimated from age *a-1* in-river returns. The spawning escapement is composed of age-3, 4 and 5 Chinook, although 5 year olds tend to be a relatively minor contributor to the total escapement. The 2007 pre-season estimate of age-3 abundance is very high (515,409) while that of age-4 abundance is very low (26,085). Based upon a no-fishing prediction of over 75,000 natural spawners, the maximum age-4 ocean impact rate (16%) can be implemented while still exceeding the 35,000 natural spawner floor. However, uncertainty in the estimates of ocean abundance is not considered in this analysis. Prediction intervals or a distribution about the regression should be used to assess the risk of missing the natural spawner floor. Pre-season and post-season abundance estimates can differ by a factor of 2 or more, and thus the risk is far from negligible. Furthermore, if the relative abundances of age-3 and 4 KRFC are accurate, the spawners will be dominated by age-3 fish which are smaller and produce fewer and possibly lower quality eggs than age-4 or 5 fish. These differences in fecundity and egg quality are not considered when using the natural spawner floor as a target, but may be important to the resulting recruitment.

Ocean fisheries north of Cape Falcon may be constrained by the Endangered Species Act listing of lower Columbia River wild coho stocks and the U.S. fishery 10% exploitation cap on the Thompson River coho stock. The STT expressed concern about their ability to estimate impacts on recent listed lower Columbia River coho. Low predictions for threatened Columbia River Tules may limit fisheries South of Cape Falcon.

The pre-season forecast of the central valley index (CVI) for Chinook salmon is at its lowest level since 1992. The regression used to predict the CVI is likely highly dependent upon the

2005 data point. A sensitivity analysis should be done to see how the current estimate changes if this data point is removed. Alternatively, an errors-in-variables or functional regression approach could be taken (this approach would be useful in the KRFC contact rate to effort relationship as well). In any case, the CVI forecast of 499,900 appears high given data from years with similar age-2 returns. While this change would have little or no impact on fisheries in this year, a more accurate estimate of the relationship could improve future management.

The SSC wishes to reiterate a few recommendations it has made in the past to improve the usefulness of STT reports. Tables I-1 and I-2 in Preseason Report I present several years of preseason predictors for Chinook and coho stocks under Council management. The SSC requests the STT add post-season estimates to these tables, where available, to facilitate a reader's ability to compare the abundance predictors with the actual abundance estimates. A graphical representation of the pre- and post-season stock abundance estimates would facilitate this review.

The SSC would like to see prediction intervals for estimates of salmon abundance and exploitation rates. Given the uncertainties in abundance projection and exploitation rate estimation it is difficult to know the likelihood of meeting management objectives or to evaluate whether or not a management goal has been attained. The explicit recognition of uncertainty in salmon statistics is a necessary first step towards incorporating uncertainty and risk in salmon management.

PFMC
03/06/07

PACIFIC SALMON TREATY
MEETING SUMMARY

The Pacific Salmon Commission's 2006-07 meeting cycle marked the beginning of the renegotiation process for the chinook, chum, and coho agreements. Chinook negotiations will be conducted at the Commission level. The Southern Panel has been tasked with the negotiation of the potential revisions to the chum and southern coho agreements. All of these discussions are scheduled to conclude by June of next year to allow sufficient time for administrative review and adoption for implementation in 2009.

Major changes in the current chum and southern coho agreements are not anticipated. For coho, only administrative amendments will occur regarding this agreement. The Southern Panel concluded that agreement is performing well and focus should be directed at completing the outstanding implementation tasks. Relative to the chum agreement, the Canadian delegation has identified two issues that they would like to further review: identification of the U.S. in-season management response to critical status of the Fraser River Chum; and the overage/underage policy. Discussion regarding these issues is on-going.

The primary focus of the 2008 renegotiations is on chinook and the majority of the discussions this meeting cycle were spent on addressing chinook issues. In January, annotated lists of chinook issues and concerns were exchanged with Canada. In February, the Commissioners exchanged and briefly discussed conceptual approaches to address the highlighted concerns. Further discussion of these approaches will occur throughout the course of the summer and cover all aspects of the current agreement. It is encouraging that both Parties are proposing to address similar issues (e.g., conservation concerns, implementation of a total mortality regime). The U.S. position is that the Chinook regime should be adjusted as necessary to ensure that the total exploitation rates on natural stocks and the resulting escapement provided by the new fishing regime are consistent with the goals and objectives of the stocks impacted.

Finally, relative to the annual preseason planning discussion with the Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans, the 2007 Manager-to-Manager meeting is for March 16. The intent is to exchange preseason expectations of stock status and anticipated fishery structure which can be readily incorporated into model inputs. It is anticipated that the Canadian stock status and fishery structure will be similar to last year. Thompson coho remains in critical status and conservation concerns still exist regarding the lower Georgia Strait and WCVI chinook stocks. Conservation concerns regarding these stocks will shape the 2007 Canadian fisheries.

The co-managers will confer with the Salmon Technical Team regarding the information that is received at the meeting with Canadian representatives. It is anticipated that any new information obtained on the Canadian fishing levels and structure will be incorporated into our domestic pre-season planning efforts as appropriate.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Northwest Region
7600 Sand Point Way N.E., Bldg. 1
Seattle, WA 98115

March 1, 2007

Mr. Donald K. Hansen, Chairman
Pacific Fishery Management Council
7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 200
Portland, Oregon 97220-1384

Dear Mr. Hansen,

The Pacific Coast Salmon Fishery Management Plan (Salmon FMP) requires that the Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) manage their fisheries consistent with consultation standards developed by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries) regarding actions necessary to protect species listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). This letter summarizes NOAA Fisheries' consultation standards and provides guidance regarding the effects of the 2007 season on listed species. Because of the circumstances related to the Klamath in recent years, this letter also provides comments on the status of the unlisted Klamath River fall Chinook and the related effects on fisheries.

CHINOOK SALMON

Klamath River Fall Chinook

The conservation objective for Klamath River fall Chinook (KRFC) requires a long-term average escapement of 33-34% of potential adult natural spawners, but no fewer than 35,000 naturally spawning adults in any one year. There is currently a proposed amendment to the Salmon FMP that would allow limited harvest of KRFC in ocean salmon fisheries during years that might otherwise be closed due to a projected shortfall in meeting the 35,000 natural spawner conservation objective. A final decision on whether or not to approve the amendment has not been made. However, KRFC ocean abundance and Klamath Ocean Harvest Model (KOHM) forecasts for 2007 indicate that under the current Salmon FMP there will be a harvestable surplus of KRFC available when crafting 2007 ocean salmon fishing management measures, and there will not be a need to invoke the provisions described in Amendment 15.

The preseason ocean abundance forecast for KRFC in 2007 is 546,200 adults. This forecast includes a record high age-3 projection of 515,400, as well as a record low age-4 projection of 26,100. The 2007 spawning escapement predictions resulting from adopted management measures will be based primarily on the strong age-3 year class projections and any substantial variation in the pre and post season numbers could result in a much different number of naturally spawning adults. The Council should take these uncertainties into account when planning the 2007 season.

California Coastal Chinook Salmon

California Coastal (CC) Chinook salmon are listed under the ESA. The 2000 biological opinion on CC Chinook identified KRFC as the best available surrogate for estimating and limiting ocean harvest impacts on CC Chinook populations. That biological opinion required that the projected age-4 ocean harvest rate for KRFC not exceed 17.0%. In 2002, the Salmon Technical Team (STT) adopted new procedures for calculating the age-4 harvest rate on KRFC. Consistent with the revised definition of age-4 harvest rate, management measures developed under the Salmon FMP must achieve a *projected* age-4 ocean harvest rate on KRFC no greater than 16.0%.

In 2003 and 2004 the projected age-4 ocean harvest rates on KRFC were 16.0% and 15.0%, respectively. However, the postseason estimates, derived from cohort reconstructions, were 23.0% and 52.4%, respectively. As a result of the harvest rates observed in the 2003 and 2004 seasons, NOAA Fisheries reinitiated consultation prior to the 2005 seasons to consider whether modifications to the Reasonable and Prudent Alternative (RPA) of the 2000 opinion were necessary (McInnis 2005). The consultation clarified that under the terms of the 2000 biological opinion, NOAA Fisheries expects postseason estimates of the KRFC harvest rate to deviate both above and below preseason projections since the KOHM is designed to be an unbiased model. However, the magnitude of the deviations in 2003 and especially 2004, were of great concern, both with respect to the management of KRFC harvest and spawning escapement, as well as ensuring protection of ESA-listed CC Chinook.

NOAA Fisheries identified two possible explanations for the under-prediction of the 2004 KRFC harvest rate: 1) chronic changes in the distribution and/or vulnerability of KRFC, or 2) an unusual event consistent with the inter-annual variability of these estimates. It was concluded that determining which of the two may be the predominant factor in under-prediction of the harvest rate would require additional years of data.

The consultation reinitiated in 2005 did not result in a change of the 2005 preseason maximum allowable harvest rate of 16.0% established to protect CC Chinook. Because the harvest rate in 2005 again exceeded 16.0% by a substantial amount (the postseason rate was 23.9% compared to a preseason projection of 7.7%), there was continued concern about its under-prediction by the KOHM. Review of the performance of the KOHM from 2003-2005 by the STT prior to the 2006 seasons identified the commercial sector preseason prediction for the January-August period as the primary source for the substantial under-prediction of the age-4 ocean harvest rate for those years. To address the issue, the STT modified the KOHM for analysis of 2006 seasons by adjusting the harvest rate predictors for the commercial sector to more accurately reflect the recent observed patterns in the postseason estimates for that time period. Specifically, the 2006 KOHM contact rate per unit effort predictors for the commercial sector in the Fort Bragg (FB), San Francisco (SF) and Monterey (MO) areas were based on 2003-2005 data, while all other areas continued to be based on all available data from 1983-2005. The intent of the model modifications was to improve the accuracy of the KOHM with respect to harvest rate prediction; it was not to introduce bias within the KOHM for the purpose of providing some greater probability that target harvest rates are not exceeded. The resulting 2006 preseason prediction of the age-4 harvest rate for KRFC was 11.5%, while the preliminary postseason estimate is 11.1%.

The KOHM modifications made last year to reflect more recent trends produced a more accurate projection of ocean harvest impacts for the 2006 fishery, and therefore, are consistent with the intended objectives of the 2000 biological opinion. The STT currently intends for the 2007 KOHM to be set up the same way as the 2006 KOHM, except that last year's data from SF and MO will be included in the FB, SF and MO predictors (i.e., only contact rate per unit effort data from 2003-2006 will be used for these areas).

An inconsistency associated with the CWT data for the tribal net fisheries in the Klamath Basin was recently discovered. Beginning in 2003 CWT data collected from these fisheries were submitted using a fishery designation that was not expected by the cohort reconstruction programs. This coding inconsistency lead to an overestimation of the CWT release groups' ocean harvest rates from 2003-2005. This issue has been addressed and results in adjustments to the postseason age-4 ocean harvest rates for 2003, 2004 and 2005 from 23.0%, 51.0% and 24.0% to 21.0%, 34.0% and 20.0%, respectively. However, even when the updated figures are taken into consideration, the severity of the under-prediction in 2003-2005 was substantial enough to warrant a reinitiation of consultation and the subsequent actions that were taken. NOAA Fisheries is committed to using the most accurate information available and is satisfied that this issue has been resolved. The aforementioned 2006 postseason estimate was computed using the updated, more accurate CWT data.

The rate associated with the 2007 harvest will be estimated using a KOHM which the STT believes most accurately predicts harvest rate for the 2007 season. Management measures developed under the Salmon FMP must achieve a projected age-4 ocean harvest rate on KRFC no greater than 16.0%.

Sacramento River Winter Chinook Salmon

In 2004, NOAA Fisheries Service issued a biological assessment and biological opinion, in which it proposed to promulgate fishery management measures for the ocean salmon fisheries off Washington, Oregon and California commencing annually on May 1, 2004 and ending April 30, 2010, which include the following conservation objectives for Sacramento River Winter Chinook:

> Recreational Seasons South of Point Arena, CA: The recreational season between Point Arena and Pigeon Point shall open no earlier than the first Saturday in April and close no later than the second Sunday in November; the recreational season between Pigeon Point and the U.S.-Mexico Border shall open no earlier than the first Saturday in April and close no later than the first Sunday in October. The minimum size limit shall be at least 20 inches total length.
>
> Commercial Seasons South of Point Arena, CA: Commercial seasons between Point Arena and the U.S.-Mexico border shall open no earlier than May 1 and close no later than September 30, with the exception of an October season conducted Monday through Friday between Point Reyes and Point San Pedro, which shall end no later than October 15. The minimum size limit shall be at least 26 inches total length.

These measures, which NOAA Fisheries believes will avoid jeopardizing the continued existence of winter Chinook, are in addition to measures specified by the FMP or required by NOAA Fisheries' biological opinions for other listed salmon stocks. Since 1998, the California Department of Fish and Game and the Council have recommended certain terminal gear restrictions, including the use of circle hooks while mooching in the recreational fishery between Horse Mountain and Point Conception, CA, which are designed to reduce hook and release mortality. Those restrictions should continue.

Central Valley Spring Chinook Salmon

The Central Valley spring Chinook Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU) was first listed as threatened in 1999. NOAA Fisheries Service's April 18, 2000, biological opinion on the effects of ocean harvest on Central Valley spring Chinook and California Coastal Chinook, concluded that ocean salmon fisheries, as regulated under the Salmon FMP and NOAA Fisheries Service consultation standards for Sacramento River winter-run Chinook, were not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of Central Valley spring Chinook. Since completing the consultation, the abundance of Central Valley spring Chinook has increased significantly. The combined spawning escapement of 10,600 spring Chinook to Deer, Mill, and Butte creeks in 2006, although below the 2001-2005 average of 19,500, was well above the 1996-2000 average of 7,800. Based on these observations and other evidence of rebuilding, NOAA Fisheries concludes that no further actions are required to supplement those specified in the 2000 biological opinion.

Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon

The Lower Columbia River (LCR) Chinook ESU is comprised of a spring component, a far north-migrating bright component, and a component of north-migrating tules. The four extant spring stocks within the ESU include those on the Cowlitz, Kalama, and Lewis rivers on the Washington side, and the Sandy River on the Oregon side. The historic habitat for the spring Chinook stocks on the Washington side is now largely inaccessible due to impassable dams. Although some spring Chinook spawn naturally in each of these rivers, they are presumed to be largely hatchery-origin fish with little resulting natural production. The remaining spring stocks are therefore dependent, for the time being, on the associated hatchery production programs. The Lower Columbia Salmon Recovery Plan[1] specifies actions to be taken to facilitate recovery of spring Chinook populations. The Cowlitz and Lewis hatcheries will be used, for example, for reintroduction of spring Chinook into the upper basin areas above existing dams. Maintaining the hatchery brood stock is therefore essential for implementation of specified recovery actions. The hatcheries have met their escapement objectives in recent years, and are expected to do so again in 2007, thus ensuring that what remains of the genetic legacy is preserved and can be used

[1]This plan was developed by Washington's Lower Columbia Fish Recovery Board. In February 2006, NMFS approved the plan as an Interim Regional Recovery Plan. Such a plan is intended to lead to an ESA recovery plan but is not yet complete, in this case because it addresses only a portion of the Lower Columbia River ESUs. NMFS endorses use of the plan until a final plan covering the full ESUs is complete. Work is underway to complete a plan for the remaining portions of the Lower Columbia ESUs and a final ESA plan is expected in early 2007. For additional information, see http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-Recovery-Planning/Recovery-Domains/Willamette-Lower-Columbia/Interim-Recovery.cfm

to advance recovery. Spring Chinook on the Sandy River are managed with an integrated hatchery supplementation program. Only natural origin fish are released into the upper basin above Marmot Dam. Natural origin fish collected at Marmot Dam are used for hatchery broodstock. NOAA Fisheries expects that the management agencies will continue to manage inriver fisheries to meet hatchery escapement goals, but no additional management constraints in Council fisheries are considered necessary.

Three extant natural-origin bright populations have been identified in the LCR Chinook ESU. The North Lewis River stock is used as a harvest indicator for ocean and in-river fisheries. The escapement goal used for management purposes for the North Lewis River population is 5,700, based on estimates of maximum sustained yield. Actual escapements have exceeded the goal in every year but one since 1980. Escapements over the last five years have averaged 12,300, and thus continue to be well above the escapement goal. Given the long history of healthy returns, NOAA Fisheries does not anticipate the need to take specific management actions in the ocean to protect the bright component of the LCR Chinook ESU in 2007. NOAA Fisheries does expect that the states of Washington and Oregon will continue to take appropriate actions through their usual authorities, to ensure that the escapement goal continues to be met.

Unlike the spring populations or the bright component of the ESU, LCR tule populations are caught in large numbers in Council fisheries, as well as fisheries to the north and in the Columbia River. For the last several years the Coweeman population has been used as an indicator stock for managing the tule component of the LCR Chinook ESU. Since 2002 Council fisheries have been managed subject to a total exploitation rate on Coweeman fall Chinook from all fisheries of 49%.

In the 2006 Guidance Letter to the Council, NOAA Fisheries indicated their intention to review the 49% standard. The Lower Columbia Salmon Recovery Plan also called for a review of the 49% standard and the associated effects of fishing on other LCR tule populations. NOAA Fisheries organized an ad hoc work group that included staff from the Northwest Fisheries Science Center and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. The work group has been working on the project for several months. There is more work to be done, but results from the first phase of the analysis provide the basis for this years' guidance that is discussed in more detail below.

In the meantime, the states of Oregon and Washington and other co-managers have been engaged in a substantial review of hatchery management practices through the Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG). The HSRG was established and funded by Congress to provide an independent review of current hatchery programs in the Columbia River Basin. Although this work is also not complete, the HSRG has spent considerable time reviewing tule Chinook production programs in the lower Columbia River. A general conclusion from the information generated by the HSRG is that the current production programs are not consistent with practices that reduce impacts on naturally-spawning populations, and will have to be modified substantially to reduce the adverse effects of hatchery fish on key natural populations identified in the Interim Recovery Plan as advisable for broad sense recovery of the ESU. Among the adverse effects appears to be those caused by excess hatchery adults returning to natural spawning grounds.

There are two general options for addressing the problem. In summary form, they are to either substantially reduce or eliminate existing hatchery programs, or to reprogram existing production to reduce straying, increase the ability of fisheries to differentially harvest hatchery fish, and install where appropriate a system of weirs below primary population natural spawning areas. NOAA Fisheries anticipates that the direction co-managers will implement regarding these options will be made in the near future. In either case, the hatchery programs and fisheries supported by those programs are likely to change significantly over the next several years.

There are two consequences of the HSRG review that are relevant to our consideration of harvest management for 2007. First, there is a general recognition that changes in hatchery and harvest practices are necessary and will have to occur. NOAA Fisheries will take an initial step to implement changes related to harvest in 2007, but the community of fishermen and managers should anticipate that there will be a period of transition from the kind of management we have seen in recent years to some future state that will depend, in large part, on decisions made relative to future hatchery production. Second, for the purpose of developing guidance for 2007, it is difficult to evaluate populations whose natural escapement consists largely of stray hatchery fish, such as the Kalama, Washougal, and Lower Cowlitz. In particular, estimates of natural productivity in these populations are often very low, and it is not always clear if these estimates reflect the state of the natural population or are biased downward due to the large number of hatchery strays. The workgroup analyzed all populations for which it could obtain data, but because of uncertainty in how to evaluate harvest effects on hatchery dominated populations, and because of pending decisions that will likely affect at least some of the hatchery populations, NMFS is basing its guidance largely on analyses of those populations that are relatively free of stray hatchery fish.

The work group focused much of its attention on tule populations in the Coweeman, East Fork Lewis, and Grays rivers, all of which have relatively little hatchery influence and recently updated escapement data. Available information for other populations was compiled and analyzed, but the quality of the data has been subject to less review. Resulting analyses are therefore considered preliminary.

The work group focused on developing Rebuilding Exploitation Rates (RERs) for the three populations based on the method used to calculate the 49% exploitation rate used for the Coweeman since 2002. The work group also made use of several recovery planning documents and analyses that have become available since 2002, including the Lower Columbia Fish Recovery Board Recovery Plan and several Lower Columbia/Willamette Technical Recovery Team (LCWTRT) reports on population viability. In particular, in addition to estimating RERs, the team also used the viability assessment methods developed by the LCWTRT to evaluate the effects of alternative exploitation rates on population viability, and used information in the LCFRB Plan to evaluate which populations are most important to focus on for recovery.

Estimates of the RERs and population viability are sensitive to assumptions about several factors including age structure, the contribution of hatchery fish to spawning, abundance thresholds used in the RER analysis, and assumptions about future marine survival.

The work group did not identify any particular set of assumptions that was considered best, but instead looked at the range of outcomes depending on various assumptions. The general conclusion from this array of results was that harvest impacts need to be reduced. One common set of assumptions leads to an RER estimate of 42% for Coweeman, Grays, and Lewis River populations. Preliminary RER estimates for some of the other populations, particularly the smaller populations, were generally lower. The alternative viability analyses that consider the risk of extinction in 100 years also suggest that more conservative measures may be required in the future. The Northwest Fisheries Science Center is currently taking the lead in compiling a progress report regarding the work group's activities that will describe results from work done to date, and our priorities for continuing analysis.

Another conclusion of the work group is that there may be a bias in previous estimates of harvest impacts. Earlier analysis and one set of assumptions related to the age of fish on the spawning grounds suggest that the model used by the STT for management is providing reasonable and unbiased estimates of harvest impacts. However, a consequence of another set of assumptions is that we are underestimating the level of harvest that has occurred in recent years. If there is a bias in the estimates, further reduction in harvest would be required to insure that management is calibrated properly to the target harvest levels. The consequence of this sort of bias correction could be significant. Given the available time, the work group was unable to resolve whether, or how much of a bias correction is warranted. Resolution of this issue will be a priority for ongoing work, but is not reflected yet in this guidance. In 2006, the STT identified a possible bias in FRAM related to underestimation of Washington Tule harvest south of Cape Falcon. As a result, the STT developed an effort based method in FRAM to better estimate south of Falcon impacts on Washington tules (including Coweeman, East Fork Lewis, and Gray's river). The STT intends to use the effort based impact estimation methodology again in 2007.

Based on work done to date and the above described analysis, NOAA Fisheries offers the following guidance. The 2007 Council fisheries should be managed such that the total aggregate exploitation rate on LCR Chinook tule populations, represented by the Coweeman, East Fork Lewis, and Grays rivers, not exceed 42%. NOAA Fisheries is currently working on a biological opinion definitive regarding the effects of the proposed fisheries on LCR Chinook, something we expect to complete prior to May 1. Consistent with the theme that we are entering a period of transition in management, NOAA Fisheries will continue its review of harvest and seek to implement changes that are consistent with the evolving information, the expected evolution of the hatchery production programs, and the long term goal of recovery articulated in the Lower Columbia Salmon Recovery Plan.

Upper Columbia River Spring Chinook Salmon
Upper Willamette River Chinook Salmon
Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook Salmon

Spring stocks from the Upper Columbia River and Upper Willamette River Basins and spring/summer stocks from the Snake River are rarely caught in Council fisheries. Management actions designed to limit catch from these ESUs beyond what will be provided by harvest constraints for other stocks are therefore not considered necessary.

Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon

NOAA Fisheries Service's guidance with respect to Snake River fall Chinook is unchanged from that of the last several years. NOAA Fisheries Service requires that the Southeast Alaskan, Canadian, and Council fisheries, in combination, achieve a 30.0% reduction in the age-3 and age-4 adult equivalent total exploitation rate relative to the 1988-1993 base period. The Council fisheries therefore must be managed to ensure that the 30.0% base period reduction criterion for the aggregate of all ocean fisheries is achieved.

Puget Sound Chinook Salmon

In March, 2005, NOAA Fisheries Service approved fishing activities conducted in accordance with the harvest component of the Comprehensive Management Plan for Puget Sound Chinook, a Resource Management Plan (RMP) submitted by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and the Puget Sound Treaty tribes under Limit 6 of the ESA 4(d) rule. The terms of the RMP have also been incorporated into the Puget Sound Salmon Recovery Plan adopted by NOAA Fisheries on January 19, 2007. The take limit for fisheries implemented under the terms of the RMP apply to the 2005-2009 fishing years (May 1, 2005 through April 30, 2010). The RMP management approach consists of a two tiered harvest regime (normal and minimum), depending on stock status. The harvest objectives in the RMP are a mixture of total and southern U.S. exploitation rates (termed in the RMP - Rebuilding Exploitation Rates[2] or RERs) and escapement goals. Under conditions of normal abundance, the RERs and escapement goals, listed on the left of Table 1, apply. However, when a particular management unit is 1) not expected to meet its low abundance threshold, or, 2) if the total exploitation rate is projected to exceed its RER under a proposed set of fisheries, the co-managers will constrain their fisheries such that either the RER is not exceeded, or the Critical Exploitation Rate Ceiling (CERC)[3], listed on the right of Table 1, is not exceeded.

Procedurally, the Council and associated North of Falcon processes provide the appropriate forums for doing the necessary management planning. Under the current management structure, Council fisheries are included as part of the suite of fisheries that comprise the fishing regime negotiated each year by the co-managers under U.S. v. Washington to meet management objectives for Puget Sound and Washington Coastal salmon stocks. The comprehensive nature of the management objectives and the management planning structure strongly connect Council and Puget Sound fisheries. Therefore, in adopting its regulations, the Council must determine that its fisheries, when combined with the suite of other fisheries impacting this ESU, meet the management targets set for stocks within this ESU.

---

[2] These are not to be confused with the Rebuilding Exploitation Rates used by NOAA Fisheries Service to assess proposed harvest actions under the ESA since they are derived by different methodologies and used for different purposes. The RERs in Table 1 are those developed by the co-managers in the RMP approved by NOAA Fisheries Service and therefore fisheries conducted consistent with these RERs are not subject to an ESA prohibition on take of listed Puget Sound Chinook.

[3] The ceiling rate used by the co-managers may be below the CERC shown on the right side of Table 1 if the 2003 fisheries modeled with 2005 abundances results in rates less than the CERC.

Having established the connection between Council and Puget Sound fisheries, it is also appropriate to acknowledge that impacts on Puget Sound Chinook stocks in Council fisheries are generally quite low. Exploitation rates on Puget Sound spring Chinook and fall Chinook stock aggregates have been less than one percent and four percent on average, respectively, in recent years. Management actions taken to meet exploitation rate targets will therefore occur primarily in the Puget Sound fisheries, but since impacts in all fisheries must be considered, ocean fisheries are potentially subject to constraint to ensure impacts are consistent with the limits defined by the RMP.

NOAA Fisheries Service recognizes that there is also a sequence to the planning process for Puget Sound Chinook: the March Council meeting, the North of Falcon process, and the subsequent April Council meeting where final recommendations for oceans seasons are made. Therefore, the final option adopted at the April Council meeting must, when combined with Puget Sound fisheries negotiated during the North of Falcon process, meet the escapement goals and exploitation rates for each Puget Sound Chinook management unit included in Table 1, after applying the appropriate regime to the status of each management unit anticipated in 2007.

Table 1. Guidance on ESA listed Puget Sound Chinook for the 2007 Council ocean salmon fisheries.

Management Unit/Population	Normal Abundance Regime			Minimum Fishing Regime		
	Rebuilding Exploitation Rate		Escapement Goal[1]	Low Abundance Threshold	Critical Exploitation Rate	
	Total	Southern US (PT=Preterminal)			So. US	Preterminal So. US
Nooksack spring NF Nooksack SF Nooksack	Minimum fishing regime applies			 1,000[3] 1,000[3]	7.0%/9.0%[2]	
Skagit Summer/Fall Upper Skagit Lower Skagit Lower Sauk	50.0%			4,800 2,200 900 400	15.0%	
Skagit Spring Suiattle Upper Sauk Cascade	38.0%			576 170 130 170	18.0%	
Stillaguamish NF Stillaguamish SF Stillaguamish	25.0%			650[3] 500[3]	15.0%	
Snohomish Skykomish Snoqualmie	21.0%			2,800 1,745 521	15.0%	
Lake Washington[4]		15.0% PT		200[3]		12.0%
Green		15.0% PT	5,800	1,800		12.0%
White River	20.0%			200	15.0%	

Puyallup[5]	50.0%			500		12.0%
Nisqually			1,100	1,100		
Skokomish		15.0% PT	1,200 natural[6] 1,000 hatchery	800 natural[7] 500 hatchery		12.0%
Mid-Hood Canal		15.0% PT		400		12.0%
Dungeness		10.0%		500	6.0%	
Elwha		10.0%		1,000	6.0%	

[1] When escapement is expected to be less than the goal, the co-managers will take additional management measures with the objective of meeting or exceeding the goal.
[2] Expected Southern US rate will not exceed 7.0% in 4 out of 5 years and 9.0% in 1 out of 5 years.
[3] Threshold expressed as natural-origin spawners.
[4] Cedar River.
[5] South Prairie Creek Index.
[6] The aggregate escapement goal is 3,650 hatchery and natural spawners. However, anticipated hatchery ornatural escapements below these spawner abundances trigger specific additional management actions.
[7] The aggregate low abundance threshold is 1,300 hatchery and natural spawners. However, anticipated hatchery or natural escapements below these spawner abundances trigger specific additional management actions.

COHO SALMON

Oregon Coast Coho Salmon

On January 11, 2006 NOAA Fisheries determined that ESA listing of Oregon Coast (OC) coho is not warranted (71 FR 3033 January 19, 2006). It is therefore no longer necessary to provide ESA-related guidance to the Council regarding the management of OC coho. Nevertheless, NOAA Fisheries expects that the Council will continue to manage Oregon Coast coho consistent with the terms of Amendment 13 of the Salmon FMP as modified by the expert advice of the 2000 ad hoc Work Group.

Lower Columbia River Coho

Lower Columbia River coho are caught, for the most part, in fisheries off the Washington and Oregon coast, and in the Columbia River in the area below Bonneville Dam. Lower Columbia River coho were listed as threatened under the ESA on June 25, 2005. NOAA Fisheries conducted section 7 consultations regarding the effects of Council fisheries and fisheries in the Columbia River for the first time prior to the 2006 seasons. Because those opinions were limited to 2006, NOAA Fisheries will again consult regarding the effects of ocean and inriver fisheries on LCR coho prior to the 2007 season.

Since listing the states of Oregon and Washington have been working with NOAA Fisheries to develop and evaluate a management plan for LCR coho that can be used as the basis for their long-term management. The work has focused on two broad themes. First, what is the appropriate long-term harvest strategy for managing LCR coho, and second, once a harvest limit is set for a particular year, how to measure impacts in ocean and inriver fisheries relative to that limit. Progress has been made on both fronts. Last year the Council's Salmon Technical Team made changes in the way ocean fishery impacts are assessed. The states also made progress with the more complicated task of measuring inriver fishery impacts. With respect to the long-term strategy, the states have continued to focus on use of the harvest matrix developed by Oregon for LCR coho following their listing under Oregon's State ESA. Under the matrix the harvest allowed in a given year depends on indicators of marine survival and brood year escapement. Recent work has focused on expanding the matrix to include consideration of a broader range of LCR coho populations including those on the Washington side of the river. As part of the ongoing effort, the states recently provided NOAA Fisheries with a quantitative risk assessment that seeks to evaluate the long-term effects of the harvest matrix on the ESU. NOAA Fisheries will soon begin a review of that risk assessment.

Despite progress made over the last year, there is still work to be done before NOAA Fisheries can reasonably conclude that the current harvest matrix and associated management practices provide the necessary long-term protection for the species. As work continues NOAA Fisheries will focus, in particular, on evaluating the risk assessment, how the matrix meets the needs of the range of populations in the ESU, and how the effects of inriver fisheries are measured, particularly given the complications of the broad run timing of the species.

In the meantime, NOAA Fisheries still intends to provide the guidance necessary for planning fisheries in 2007. Generally speaking, NOAA Fisheries supports use of management planning tools that allow harvest rates to vary depending on the year-specific circumstances. In 2006 the states' matrix would have allowed for a total exploitation rate of 21.4%. Pending completion of the necessary analysis, NOAA Fisheries' guidance limited the exploitation rate to 15%. In 2007 abundance indicators are generally higher. Both brood year and marine survival are in the medium category and would allow for a total exploitation rate of 29.2% under the harvest matrix. However, uncertainties related to selection of a particular long-term management strategy, and how harvest impacts are measured are such that it is still prudent to take a conservative approach to management until those questions can be resolved. Based on the above described circumstances, NOAA Fisheries offers the following guidance. Ocean salmon fisheries under the Council's jurisdiction in 2007, and commercial and recreational salmon fisheries in the mainstem Columbia River, including select area fisheries (e.g., Youngs Bay), should be managed subject to a total exploitation rate limit on LCR coho of 20%. NOAA Fisheries is currently working on a definitive biological opinion regarding the effects of proposed fisheries on LCR coho, something we expects to complete prior to May 1.

Southern Oregon/Northern California Coastal Coho Salmon

NOAA Fisheries consultation standards for Southern Oregon/Northern California Coastal coho were developed from a supplemental biological opinion dated April 28, 1999. The Rogue/Klamath hatchery stock is used as an indicator of the effects of fisheries on SONCC coho. NOAA Fisheries Service's 1999 biological opinion requires that management measures developed under the Salmon FMP achieve an ocean exploitation rate on Rogue/Klamath hatchery stocks of no more than 13.0%.

Central California Coastal Coho Salmon

Consultation standards for Central California Coastal coho were also developed from the April 28, 1999 biological opinion. Little information on past harvest rates or current hooking mortality incidental to Chinook fisheries exists for CCC coho. Absent more specific information, the 1999 biological opinion on listed coho requires that coho-directed fisheries and coho retention in Chinook-directed fisheries be prohibited off California.

CHUM SALMON

Hood Canal Summer Chum

Chum salmon are not targeted and rarely are caught in Council salmon fisheries. However, the Pacific Coast Salmon FMP requires fisheries to be managed consistent with NOAA Fisheries' ESA standards for listed species, which includes the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon ESU. The Summer Chum Salmon Conservation Initiative (PNPTC and WDFW 2000), approved by NOAA Fisheries under Limit 6 of the ESA 4(d) Rule describes the harvest actions that must be taken to protect listed Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon both in Washington fisheries managed under the jurisdiction of the PFMC and Puget Sound fisheries managed by the state and tribal fishery managers.

Under the terms of the Conservation Initiative, chum salmon must be released in non-treaty sport and troll fisheries in Washington catch Area 4 from August 1 through September 30. The Conservation Initiative does not require release of chum salmon in tribal fisheries in catch Area 4 during the same period, but does recommend that release provisions be implemented. As in previous years, tribal managers will discuss implementation of these provisions during the North of Falcon planning process.

SOCKEYE SALMON

Snake River Sockeye Salmon
Ozette Lake Sockeye Salmon

Sockeye salmon are rarely are caught in Council salmon fisheries. In previous biological opinions, NOAA Fisheries determined that PFMC fisheries were not likely to adversely affect Ozette Lake sockeye salmon. Therefore, management constraints in ocean fisheries for the protection of listed sockeye salmon are not considered necessary.

STEELHEAD

NOAA Fisheries Service has listed one Distinct Population Segment (DPS) of steelhead as endangered and nine DPSs as threatened in Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and California. All ten DPSs have been considered in biological opinions on the effects of PFMC fisheries. In addition, on March 29, 2006, NOAA Fisheries proposed to list the Puget Sound steelhead DPS as threatened. NOAA Fisheries is currently completing its final listing determination for the Puget Sound steelhead DPS. On February 7, 2007 NOAA Fisheries proposed for public comment to apply ESA take prohibitions to unmarked steelhead with an intact adipose fin that are part of the Puget Sound steelhead DPS. Unmarked hatchery fish that are surplus to the recovery needs of this DPS and that are otherwise distinguishable from naturally spawned fish in the DPS may also not be subject to take prohibitions under conditions described in the proposed rule. This approach provides an effective means to manage the artificial propagation and directed take of threatened Puget Sound steelhead while providing for the species' conservation and recovery.

Steelhead are rarely caught in ocean fisheries and retention of steelhead in non-treaty tribal fisheries is currently prohibited. This requirement is consistent with the take prohibitions as proposed. Based on the currently available information, NOAA Fisheries believes ocean fishery management actions beyond those already in place that seek to shape fisheries to minimize impacts to steelhead are not considered necessary. The Council and states should continue to prohibit the retention of steelhead with intact adipose fins in ocean non-treaty tribal fisheries to minimize the effect of whatever catch may occur.

We appreciate that this will be a difficult year. We are committed to working with the Council to address the harvest issues.

Sincerely,

D. Robert Lohn
Northwest Regional Administrator

Rodney R. McInnis
Southwest Regional Administrator

References

McInnis, R.R. 2005. Memorandum to the Record re Endangered Species Action Section 7 Consultation on the Effects of Ocean Salmon Fisheries on California Coastal Chinook. June 13, 2005. 14 p.

Preliminary Definition of 2007 Management Options
to the Pacific Fishery Management Council
March 6, 2007

- The forecasts for coho on the Washington coast and Puget Sound for both wild and hatchery stocks are less then last year. We believe that these forecasts will allow for some moderate harvest this year even while taking into consideration the needs of the Lower Columbia River natural coho and Canadian Interior Fraser (Thompson).

- For chinook, the tule hatchery stocks should provide some harvest opportunity in the ocean fisheries. We continue to live up to the commitment that we made in 1988 to the Columbia River Tribes to not increase our impacts on Columbia River chinook stocks of concern. However, additional listed chinook stocks will require continued attention to devise fisheries that meet the ESA requirements for these stocks.

- The tribes continue to have concerns about our ability to appropriately analyze and manage selective fisheries. We encourage the states to continue rigorous monitoring and sampling of these fisheries and to continue communication on this issue with the tribes.

- The Washington Tribes, in cooperatively with the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, are beginning the process of establishing a package of fisheries that will ensure acceptable levels of harvest of natural stocks of concern. In addition, we have joint Tribal/State agreement on specific 2007 management objectives for Puget Sound and Washington coastal chinook and coho salmon.

I offer the following range of preliminary options for the ocean Treaty troll fishery for compilation and analysis by the Salmon Technical Team with the understanding that this is only the first step towards finalizing options this week that will be adopted by the Council to be sent out for public review.

Treaty Troll Options

	Coho	Chinook
Option I	38,000	40,000
Option II	30,000	32,500
Option III	20,000	20,000

For chinook, Option I to be modeled with 20,000 taken in the May/June Chinook-directed fishery and 20,000 taken in the July/August/ September all-species fishery.

Option II 16,250 taken in the May/June Chinook-directed fishery and 16,250 in the July/August/ September all-species fishery.

Option III 10,000 taken in the May/June Chinook-directed fishery and 10,000 in the July/August/ September all-species fishery.

TESTIMONY OF
THE COLUMBIA RIVER TREATY TRIBES
BEFORE PACIFIC FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COUNCIL
MARCH 6, 2007
Sacramento, California

Good afternoon Mr. Chairman and members of the Council. My name is Raphael Bill. I am a member of the Fish and Wildlife Committee of the Umatilla Tribe. I am here today to provide Testimony on behalf of the four Columbia River treaty tribes: the Yakama, Warm Springs, Umatilla and Nez Perce tribes.

The *U.S. v. Oregon* parties will manage our 2007 in-river fisheries according to our three year Interim Management Plan for 2005-2007 Columbia River fisheries. This eases the pre-season planning process for the states and tribes since we have agreement over the allocation of in-river fisheries.

The fall Chinook forecasts for Columbia River stocks are expected to be down from the 2006 returns. The upriver bright forecast has dropped below 200,000 for the first time in six years. The Spring Creek Hatchery tule forecast is down from 2006 and only about one quarter of the 10 year average. The tribes are concerned about impacts to Spring Creek hatchery tules in ocean fisheries. They typically are harvested at high rates in Council area fisheries. With the low expected return this year, the tribes urge the Council to take a precautionary approach to proposing fisheries. Spring Creek hatchery tules are important to allow our tribes to access reasonable numbers of bright Chinook in the tribal fishery. If a shortfall should occur, the tribes don't want to be the only group having to restrict fisheries to meet the hatchery broodstock needs.

The forecast for Columbia River coho suggests a higher return than last year which gives some flexibility in coho fishery planning. However, according to recent management agreements for upper Columbia River coho, 50 percent of the upriver coho must be passed to the treaty fishing area upstream of Bonneville Dam. We expect the states to monitor and include **all** sources of non-Indian fishery mortalities in the ocean and the lower river to **ensure**

enough coho past Bonneville Dam to assist with rebuilding the upriver coho populations and so our tribes will have the opportunity to harvest their share of the coho.

We would like to report that in large part due to tribal restoration programs for Snake River Fall Chinook, over 8,000 Snake River fall Chinook reached Lower Granite Dam in 2006. Close to 3,000 of these fish were natural. The states, federal government and tribes are now working cooperatively on long term supplementation of Snake River fall Chinook, and this program has been successful in providing benefits to both tribal and non-tribal fishers while assisting in recovery efforts. Some groups have been critical of the concept of using hatcheries to support recovery of natural populations, but the Snake River supplementation program clearly shows that progress toward recovery can be made when hatchery programs are used appropriately.

The tribes are very concerned about expanding mark selective fisheries. Some groups such as the National Marine Fisheries Service and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife are continually pushing for expanding mark selective fisheries when clearly they have shown no benefit to natural origin fish stocks. The federal government is requiring that most federally funded hatchery programs mass mark 100% of their hatchery releases. Most state hatchery programs are also mass marking 100% of their fish. Hatchery steelhead have been almost entirely mass marked with selective fisheries since the early 1980's. This did not prevent the ESA listing of most steelhead populations. And selective fisheries have done nothing to assist in the recovery of steelhead populations. Most hatchery coho have been mass marked since the mid 1990's. And the Lower Columbia Coho ESU was listed as threatened after the large scale implementation of mark selective coho fisheries. Clearly mass marking coho and implementing mark selective coho fishing has done nothing for wild coho populations. Mark selective fisheries cause management problems as well. The Pacific Salmon Commission has reported on the many problems that Chinook selective fisheries cause for the coast wide Coded Wire Tag Program. The tribes' experience with Chinook selective fisheries has also caused problems with the allocation of in-river catches. Because mark selective fisheries have shown absolutely no benefit to natural stocks and yet every year there is

more and more pressure for increased mark selective fisheries, the tribes believe that this is absolutely the wrong way to work towards recovering salmon stocks and providing healthy fisheries for everyone.

Additionally, the tribes wish to remind the Council that the Federal government has the legal obligation under federal law **to restrict other** activities that impact listed species **before** restricting the Columbia River treaty Indian fishery any further. This must be done to **comply** with the conservation principles established in *United States versus Oregon*. **Until everyone**, Indian and non-Indian, can fish at our full potential, we can not forget the work that we still have to do **together** to recover all salmon and steelhead runs for our future generations.

As the Council considers various fishery options over the next month, it should consider the following management principles.

> Harvest impacts should account for **all** sources of mortality including mortality in groundfish fisheries along with non-harvest mortality. The harvest rates be sustainable and support rebuilding of weak and depressed stocks.
>
> Non-tribal river and ocean fisheries **must** allow sufficient escapement so the tribes can harvest their fair share of the harvestable fish. The allocation between tribal and non-tribal fisheries must include mortalities from all sources, not just fishery mortalities.
>
> **Habitat** needs continued protection. This includes upstream and tributary habitat as well in the estuaries.

The tribes also firmly believe that hatcheries can be used appropriately for stock supplementation in ways that support populations until the root causes of fish declines can be addressed. Habitat restoration as well as appropriate hatchery supplementation must be a part of the long term solution.

This concludes my statement. Thank You.

WDFW and Tribal 2007 Management Objectives for Puget Sound Chinook and Coho Salmon

Amendment 14 to the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan recognizes and allows for annual management targets to be established for Puget Sound chinook and coho salmon pursuant to rules and procedures established under U.S. v. Washington. It further recognized that WDFW and the effected tribes were establishing new objectives for coho salmon based on stepped exploitation rates, which would replace the previously defined management objectives. It also recognized that for Puget Sound chinook salmon, which are listed as a threatened species under the ESA, additional conservation objectives would be provided by NMFS, WDFW and the Tribes.

As provided for in Amendment 14, WDFW and the effected tribes have established, pursuant to their obligations and authorities under U.S. v. Washington, management objectives for Puget Sound chinook and coho salmon. The attached tables provide the objectives for use during the 2007 regulation setting process. They are based on a similar approach to the objectives provided to the Council the past several years. The management objectives define the maximum impact levels allowed for 2007 fisheries.

For Puget Sound chinook salmon the management objectives are part of a six-year harvest plan (2004 through 2009) developed by WDFW and the Puget Sound Tribes. Specific details on interpretation and implementation of the objectives are provided in the plan document. NOAA-Fisheries has made a determination that this plan meets the requirements of the ESA, under limit #6 of the 4(d) rule for the Puget Sound chinook ESU.

PFMC
03/06/07

2007 Puget Sound Primary Natural Coho Management Unit Exploitation Rate Ceilings

Management Unit	Preseason Forecast Of Abundance (Ocean Age Three)	Management Status	Allowable Exploitation Rate
Strait of Juan de Fuca	29,900	low	40%
Hood Canal	42,350	normal	65%
Skagit	26,800	low	35%
Stillaguamish	69,200	normal	50%
Snohomish	98,900	low	40%

Table 3. Rebuilding exploitation rates, low abundance thresholds and critical exploitation rate ceilings for Puget Sound chinook management units.

Management Unit	Rebuilding Exploitation Rate	Low Abundance Threshold	Critical Exploitation Rate Ceiling
Nooksack North Fork South Fork	Under development	 1,000 [1] 1,000 [1]	7% / 9% SUS [3]
Skagit summer / fall Upper Skagit summer Sauk summer Lower Skagit fall	50%	4,800 2,200 400 900	15% SUS even-years 17% SUS odd-years
Skagit spring Upper Sauk Upper Cascade Suiattle	38%	576 130 170 170	18% SUS
Stillaguamish North Fork Summer South Fk & MS Fall	25%	650 [1] 500 [1] N/A	15% SUS
Snohomish Skykomish Snoqualmie	21%	2,800 [1] 521 [1] 1,745 [1]	15% SUS
Lake Washington Cedar River	15% PT SUS	 200 [1]	12% PT SUS
Green	15% PT SUS	1,800	12% PT SUS
White River spring	20%	200	15% SUS
Puyallup fall	50%	500	12% PT SUS
Nisqually	Terminal fishery managed to achieve 1,200 natural spawners		
Skokomish	15% PT SUS	1,300 [2]	12% PT SUS
Mid-Hood Canal	15% PT SUS	400	12% PT SUS
Dungeness	10% SUS	500	6% SUS
Elwha	10% SUS	1,000	6% SUS
Western JDF	10% SUS	500	6% SUS

[1] natural-origin spawners.
[2] The threshold is escapement of 800 natural and/or 500 hatchery (see Appendix A).
[3] Expected SUS rate will not exceed 7% in 4 out of 5 years (see Appendix A)

SALMON ADVISORY SUBPANEL

PROPOSED
INITIAL SALMON MANAGEMENT OPTIONS
FOR 2007 NON-INDIAN OCEAN FISHERIES

March 6, 2007

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 1 of 9) 3/6/2007 8:46 AM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
North of Cape Falcon	**North of Cape Falcon**	**North of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 45,000 Chinook and 160,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 22,500 Chinook and 25,600 marked coho. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 35,000 Chinook and 120,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 17,500 Chinook and 19,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 25,000 Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 12,500 Chinook and 12,800 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 15,000 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a 75 Chinook per vessel landing and possession limit for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a 100 Chinook possession and landing limit per four-day open periods. All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 11,675 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a 50 Chinook per vessel landing and possession limit for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a 75 Chinook possession and landing limit per four-day open periods. All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 8,350 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a 50 Chinook per vessel landing and possession limit for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a 75 Chinook possession and landing limit per four-day open periods. All salmon except coho (C.7). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 2 of 9) 3/6/2007 8:46 AM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 7,500 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 25,600 marked coho quota (C.8.d). Open Saturday through Tuesday. Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per open period July 1-17 and 75 Chinook per vessel per open period July 21 through September 15 (C.2, C.3). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must have a healed adipose fin clip, except an inseason conference call may occur to consider allowing retention of all legal sized coho, in the area between Leadbetter Point and Cape Falcon, no earlier than September 1 (C.8.d). Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • July 1 through earlier of Sept. 16 or 5,825 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 19,200 marked coho quota. Open Saturday through Tuesday. Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per open period (C.2, C.3). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • July 1 Sept. 16 or 4,150 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 12,800 marked coho quota. and **U.S./Canada Border to Queets River**: • July 1-31; Saturday through Tuesday. All Salmon (C.7); landing and possession limit of 35 Chinook per vessel per open period. • August 4 through Sept. 15; Saturday through Wednesday. All salmon except Chinook and Chum; All retained coho must be marked; landing and possession limit of 80 coho per vessel per open period (C.2, C.3). Gear restricted to flashers with bare blue hooks or pink hoochies no longer than 3 inches. Cape Flattery control zone **open** (C5). • **Queets River to Cape Falcon** Open Saturday through Tuesday. All salmon; landing and possession limit of 35 Chinook per vessel per open period (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).

Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 3 of 9) 3/6/2007 8:46 AM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: __%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation __% California:__% Oregon. 3. Tribal allocation equal to non-Indian Klamath catch.	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: __%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation __% California:__% Oregon. 3. Tribal allocation equal to non-Indian Klamath catch.	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: __%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation __% California:__% Oregon. 3. Tribal allocation equal to non-Indian Klamath catch.
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. (Newport –Coos Bay) • March 15 through August 14; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. • Landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per calendar week in September and October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. • August 15-29 Sept. 6-12; 20-26; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. **All salmon; no coho mark restriction; landing and possession limit of 50 coho per vessel per calendar week** (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch total length Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2008 meeting.	• **Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. (Newport –Coos Bay)** April 1 through June 30; July11 through August 14; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. • Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per calendar week in October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. • August 15-29 Sept. 6-12; 20-26; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. **All salmon; no coho mark restriction; landing and possession limit of 50 coho per vessel per calendar week; landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in September** (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. September and October Bandon south jetty to Humbug Mt. closed outside 6 nm. In 2008, same as Option I	• **Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. (Newport –Coos Bay)** April 1 through June 30; July11 through August 29; Sept. 6-12; 20-26; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. • Landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per calendar week in September and October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size prior to September 1, 28 inch minimum size limit in September and October (B). <u>All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area.</u> See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. In 2008, same as Option

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 4 of 9)		3/6/2007 8:46 AM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ) • March 15 through May 31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,500 Chinook quota; • July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,200 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,500 Chinook quota; • Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Possession and landing limit of 35 fish per day per vessel, and 105 fish per vessel per calendar week during June, July August and September. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch Chinook minimum size limit.	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)** • March 15 through May 31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; • July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; • Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Possession and landing limit of 35 fish per day per vessel, and 105 fish per vessel per calendar week. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, same as Option I	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)** • March 15 through May 31; • Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Possession and landing limit of 35 fish per day per vessel, and 105 fish per vessel per calendar week. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 5 of 9) 3/6/2007 8:46 AM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ) • September 2 through earlier of September 30, or 3,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Possession and landing limit of 25 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.	**OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)** • September 2 through earlier of September 30, or 6,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Possession and landing limit of 30 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.	**OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)** • September 2 through earlier of September 30, or 10,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Possession and landing limit of 40 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.
Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt. Closed.	**Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.** Closed.	**Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.** Closed.
Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg) • April 16 through the earlier of April 30 or a Chinook quota of 2,000. • September 1-30. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B) Possession and landing limit of 20 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area in April?. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 27 inch total length Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2008 meeting.	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • August 1-31. • September 1 through the earlier of September 30 or a Chinook quota of 10,000 (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). Possession and landing limit of 30 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area in September? (C1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • September 1 through the earlier of September 28 or a Chinook quota of 20,000 (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). Fish caught in the area must be landed in the area (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 6 of 9) 3/6/2007 8:46 AM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Pt. Arena to Pt. Sur (San Francisco and Monterey) • May 1-3, 5-8, 12-15, 19-22, 26-29; June 2-5, 10-13, 17-19, 23-25, June 29-July30; July 7-10, 14-17, 21-24, July 28-September 30; (C.9). All salmon except coho. In September, fish caught in the area must be landed in the area, or in an adjacent closed area, if that area has been closed for at least 96 hours (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** • October 1-5; 8-12. Open Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho. All fish caught in the area must be landed in the area between Pt. Arena and Pigeon Point (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)** • May 16-31; June ?? through September 30. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). In September, fish caught in the area must be landed in the area, or in an adjacent closed area, if that area has been closed for at least 96 hours (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** Same as Option I	**Pt. Arena to Pt. Sur (San Francisco and Monterey)** • July 5 through September 30 (C.9). **Pt. Reyes to Pt. Sur** • June 26 through July 4 (C.9). **Pt. San Pedro to Pt. Sur** • May 1-June 4 (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). In September, fish caught in the area must be landed in the area, or in an adjacent closed area, if that area has been closed for at least 96 hours (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** Same as Option I
	Pigeon Point to Pt. Sur (Monterey) • May 1-31; June ?? through September 30. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3)	
Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey) • May 1 through September 30. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)** Same as Option I.	**Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)** Same as Option I

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 7 of 9) 3/6/2007 8:46 AM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.					
Option I	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Option II	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Option III April-Aug	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Option III Sept.-Oct.	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Horse Mt. To Pt. Arena	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Pt. Arena to U.S./Mexico Border					
Prior to July 1 and September 1-30	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
July 1-August 31	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
October 1-12	26.0	19.5	-	-	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if the area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed more than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed less than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the areas in which they were caught and landed.

States may require fish landing/receiving tickets be kept on board the vessel for 90 days after landing to account for all previous salmon landings.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:
a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to the OR/CA border: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.
c. OR/CA border to U.S./Mexico border: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel, and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

C.3. Gear Definitions:
Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

Troll fishing gear defined: One or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel. In that portion of the fishery management area (FMA) off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90º angle.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 8 of 9) 3/6/2007 8:46 AM

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.4. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species, and no salmon are in possession.

C.5. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48º23'00" N. lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava (48º10'00" N. lat.) and east of 125º05'00" W. long.

b. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

c. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

C.6. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board, and the estimated time of arrival.

C.7. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length, measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May and June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 41,464 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to close the incidental halibut fishery.

Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each _____ Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than ___ halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

A "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area to be avoided for salmon trolling. NMFS and the Council request salmon trollers voluntarily avoid this area in order to protect yelloweye rockfish. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington Marine Areas 3 and 4), with the following coordinates in the order listed:

48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
48°18' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
and connecting back to 48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.

A rectangular yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area closed to salmon trolling.. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington Marine Area 3), with the following coordinates in the order listed:

48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.; 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.; 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long.; 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long.;
and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 9 of 9)	3/6/2007 8:46 AM

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.8. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Chinook remaining from the May through June non-Indian commercial troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
b. NMFS may transfer fish between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon if there is agreement among the areas' representatives on the SAS.
c. At the March 2007 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2006).
d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.

C.9. Consistent with Council management objectives:

a. the State of Oregon may establish additional late-season, Chinook-only fisheries in state waters.
b. the State of California may establish limited fisheries in selected state waters.

Check state regulations for details.

C.10. For the purposes of California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the KMZ for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon, to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE 2. Recreational management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 1 of 8) 36/2007 8:46 AM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
North of Cape Falcon	**North of Cape Falcon**	**North of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 45,000 Chinook and 160,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 22,500 Chinook and 134,400 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of _____ marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 35,000 Chinook and 120,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 17,500 Chinook and 100,800 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of _____ marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 25,000 Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 10,750 Chinook and 67,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Area 4B add-on fishery of 3,000 marked coho with Chinook non-retention opens upon ocean closure (C.5). 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of _____ marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 13,980 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,400 Chinook. Seven days per week. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 30, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay**) • July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 10,480 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,850 Chinook. Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 23, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay**) • July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 6,430 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,150 Chinook. Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 23, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 2 of 8)		3/6/2007 8:46 AM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea) • ·July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 3,390 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,000 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)** • ·July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 2,520 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 800 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)** • ·July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 1,690 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 450 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).
Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 49,730 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 13,000 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 37,300 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 10,100 Chinook (C.6). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 25,380 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 6,250 Chinook (C.6). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Beginning August 1, Grays Harbor Control Zone closed (C.4.b). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 3 of 8)		3/6/2007 8:46 AM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 67,200 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 6,000 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 50,400 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 4,650 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week through August 4, Sunday to Thursday thereafter. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit)(B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 33,600 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,800 Chinook (C.6). Sunday to Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug. 1. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 4 of 8) 3/6/2007 8:46 AM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: ___%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: ___%. 3. Tribal allocation equal to non-Indian catch. 4. All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: ___%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share:___%. 3. Tribal allocation equal to non-Indian catch. 4. All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: ___%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: ___%. 3. Tribal allocation equal to non-Indian catch. 4. Retention of unmarked coho permitted.
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. • Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Mark selective fishery: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of Sept. 16 or a landed catch of 80,000 marked coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close Sept. 10, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day (C.1). All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip. Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the mark selective coho fishery. In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Mark selective fishery: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of Sept. 16 or a landed catch of 60,000 marked coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close Sept. 6, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day (C.1). All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip. Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the mark selective coho fishery. In 2008, same as Option I.	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • Except as provided below during the **all-salmon fishery**, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • **All-salmon fishery**: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of August 19 or a landed catch of 40,000 coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close July 5 through July 14, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. If quota remains, September 1 through the earlier of September 7 or a landed catch of any remaining quota from the June 23 through August 19 fishery. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day, **only one of which may be a coho with an intact adipose fin** (C.1). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the mark selective coho fishery. In 2008, same as Option I.

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 5 of 8) 3/6/2007 8:46 AM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (Klamath Management Zone) • Except as provided above during the selective fishery, the season will be May 19 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the coho mark selective fishery. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers.	**Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (Klamath Management Zone)** • Except as provided above during the selective fishery, the season will be May 26 through September 5 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the coho mark selective fishery. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers.	**Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt. (Klamath Management Zone)** • Except as provided above during the **all-salmon fishery**, the season will be May 26 through July 4 and July 15 through September 5 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the **all-salmon fishery**. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers..
Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg) • February 17 through November 11. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, season opens February 16 (nearest Saturday to February 15) for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I
Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco) • April 7 through November 11. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 6 of 8)		3/6/2007 8:46 AM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey) • April 7 through October 7. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 7 of 8) 3/6/2007 8:46 AM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon			
Option I and II	24.0	16.0	None
Option III	26.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	20.0	16.0	None
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mountain	24.0	-	None, except 20.0 off CA
Horse Mt. to U.S./Mexico Border	20.0	-	20.0

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

Ocean Boat Limits: Off the coast of Washington, Oregon, and California, each fisher aboard a vessel may continue to use angling gear until the combined daily limits of salmon for all licensed and juvenile anglers aboard has been attained (additional state restrictions may apply).

C.2. Gear Restrictions: All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board, must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

a. U.S./Canada Border to Point Conception, California: No more than one rod may be used per angler; and single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]
b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to Point Conception, California: Anglers must use no more than two single point, single shank, barbless hooks.
c. Horse Mt., California, to Point Conception, California: Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (below) must be used if angling with bait by any means other than trolling, and no more than two such hooks shall be used. When angling with two hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed five inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

a. *Recreational fishing gear defined*: Angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure or natural bait attached. Off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington. Off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended. Weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line. Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.
b. *Trolling defined*: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.
c. Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options recommended by the SAS for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 8 of 8)	3/6/2007 8:46 AM
B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)	

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Columbia Control Zone*: An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long. and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).

c. *Klamath Control Zone*: The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

d. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line*: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

e. *Stonewall Bank Groundfish Conservation Area*: The area defined by the following coordinates in the order listed:
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.;
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°23.63' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°21.80' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°24.10' W. long.;
   44°31.42' N. lat.; 124°25.47' W. long.;
   and connecting back to 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.

C.5. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Actions could include modifications to bag limits, or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing.

b. Coho may be transferred inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon on an impact neutral basis to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Council's SAS recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.

c. Chinook and coho may be transferred between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on an impact neutral basis if there is agreement among the representatives of the SAS.

d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.

C.6. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the States of Washington and Oregon, and California may establish limited seasons in state waters. Oregon State-water fisheries are limited to Chinook salmon. Check state regulations for details.

4 HABITAT AND PRODUCTION

"Any fishery management plan . . . shall . . . protect, restore, and promote the long-term health and stability of the fishery.

Magnuson-Stevens Act, §303(a)(1)

The Council will be guided by the principle that there should be no net loss of the productive capacity of marine, estuarine, and freshwater habitats which sustain commercial, recreational, and tribal salmon fisheries beneficial to the nation. Within this policy, the Council will assume an aggressive role in the protection and enhancement of anadromous fish habitat, especially essential fish habitat.

4.1 ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT

"describe and identify essential fish habitat for the fishery . . . minimize to the extent practicable adverse effects on such habitat caused by fishing, and identify other actions to encourage the conservation and enhancement of such habitat;"

Magnuson-Stevens Act, §303(a)(7)

Protecting, restoring, and enhancing the natural productivity of salmon habitat, especially the estuarine and freshwater areas, is an extremely difficult challenge which must be achieved if salmon fisheries are to remain healthy for future generations. Section 3(10) of the Magnuson-Stevens Act defines essential fish habitat (EFH) as "those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity." The following interpretations have been made by NMFS to clarify this definition: "waters" include aquatic areas and their associated physical, chemical, and biological properties that are used by fish, and may include historic areas if appropriate; "substrate" includes sediment, hard bottom, structures underlying the waters, and associated biological communities; "necessary" means the habitat required to support a sustainable fishery and the managed species' contribution to a healthy ecosystem; and "spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity" covers a species full life cycle.

4.1.1 Identification and Description

Appendix A to the *Pacific Coast Salmon Plan* contains the Council's complete identification and description of Pacific coast salmon fishery EFH, along with a detailed assessment of adverse impacts and actions to encourage conservation and enhancement of EFH. The Pacific coast salmon fishery EFH includes those waters and substrate necessary for salmon production needed to support a long-term sustainable salmon fishery and salmon contributions to a healthy ecosystem. In the estuarine and marine areas, salmon EFH extends from the nearshore and tidal submerged environments within state territorial waters out to the full extent of the exclusive economic zone (200 nautical miles) offshore of Washington, Oregon, and California north of Point Conception. Foreign waters off Canada, while still salmon habitat, are not included in salmon EFH, because they are outside U.S. jurisdiction. The Pacific coast salmon fishery EFH also includes the marine areas off Alaska designated as salmon EFH by the North Pacific Fishery Management Council. In freshwater, the salmon fishery EFH includes all those streams, lakes, ponds, wetlands, and other currently viable water bodies and most of the habitat historically accessible to salmon (except above certain impassable natural barriers) in Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and California as identified in Table 1-1 of Appendix A. Salmon EFH includes aquatic areas above all artificial barriers except the impassible barriers (dams) listed in Table A-2 of Appendix A. However, activities occurring above impassable barriers that are likely to adversely affect EFH below impassable barriers are subject to the consultation provisions of the Magnuson-Stevens Act. The identification and description of EFH may be modified in the future through salmon FMP amendments as new or better information becomes available.

4.1.2 Adverse Effects of Fishing on Essential Fish Habitat

To the extent practicable, the Council must minimize adverse impacts of fishing activities on salmon EFH. Fishing activities may adversely affect EFH if the activities cause physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the substrate, and loss of or injury to benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat, and other components of the ecosystem. The marine activities under Council management authority or influence that may impact EFH are effects of fishing gear, prey removal by other fisheries, and the effect of salmon fishing on the reduction of stream nutrients due to fewer salmon carcasses on the spawning grounds. Within its fishery management authority, the Council may use fishing gear restrictions, time and area closures, or harvest limits to reduce negative impacts on EFH. Section 3.1 of Appendix A provides a description of the potential impacts on EFH from fishing activities and measures to assess or reduce those impacts. The description and measures includes both fisheries within Council management authority and those under other management jurisdictions.

In determining actions to take to minimize any adverse effects from fishing, the Council will consider the nature and extent of the impact and the practicality and effectiveness of management measures to reduce or eliminate the impact. The consideration will include long- and short-term costs and benefits to the fishery and EFH along with other appropriate factors consistent with National Standard 7 ("Conservation and management measures shall, where practicable, minimize costs and avoid unnecessary duplication.").

4.1.3 Adverse Effects of Non-Fishing Activities on Essential Fish Habitat

"Each Council shall comment on and make recommendations to the Secretary and any Federal or State agency concerning any such activity (authorized, funded, or undertaken, or proposed to be undertaken by any Federal or State agency) that, in the view of the Council, is likely to substantially affect the habitat, including essential fish habitat, of an anadromous fishery resource under its authority" . . . "Within 30 days . . . a Federal agency shall provide a detailed response in writing . . ."

Magnuson-Stevens Act, §305(b)

The Council will strive to assist all agencies involved in the protection of salmon habitat. This assistance will generally occur in the form of Council comments endorsing protection, restoration, or enhancement programs; requesting information on and justification for actions which may adversely impact salmon production; and in promoting salmon fisheries' needs among competing uses for the limited aquatic environment. In commenting on actions which may affect salmon habitat, the Council will seek to ensure implementation of consistent and effective habitat policies with other agencies having environmental control and resource management responsibilities over production and harvest in inside marine and fresh waters.

Specific recommendations for conservation and enhancement measures for EFH are listed in Appendix A. In implementing its habitat mandates, the Council will seek to achieve the following overall objectives:

1. Work to assure that Pacific salmon, along with other fish and wildlife resources, receive equal treatment with other purposes of water and land resource development.
2. Support efforts to restore Pacific salmon stocks and their habitat through vigorous implementation of federal and state programs.
3. Work with fishery agencies, tribes, land management agencies, and water management agencies to assess habitat conditions and develop comprehensive restoration plans.
4. Support diligent application and enforcement of regulations governing ocean oil exploration and development, timber harvest, mining, water withdrawals, agriculture, or other stream corridor uses by local, state, and federal authorities. It is Council policy that approved and permitted activities employ the best management practices available to protect salmon and their habitat from adverse effects of contamination from domestic and industrial wastes, pesticides, dredged material disposal, and radioactive wastes.
5. Promote agreements between fisheries agencies and land and water management agencies for the benefit of fishery resources and to preserve biological diversity.

6. Strive to assure that the standard operation of existing hydropower and water diversion projects will not substantially reduce salmon productivity.

7. Support efforts to identify and avoid cumulative or synergistic impacts in drainages where Pacific salmon spawn and rear. The Council will assist in the coordination and accomplishment of comprehensive plans to provide basinwide review of proposed hydropower development and other water use projects. The Council encourages the identification of no-impact alternatives for all water resource development.

8. Support and encourage efforts to determine the net economic value of conservation by identifying the economic value of fish production under present habitat conditions and expected economic value under improved habitat conditions.

4.2 COMPENSATION FOR NATURAL PRODUCTION LOSSES

Whenever unavoidable fish population losses occur as a result of various development programs or other action, the Council will recommend compensatory measures that, to the extent practicable, meet the following guidelines:

1. Replacement of losses will be by an equivalent number of fish of the appropriate stock of the same fish species or by habitat capable of producing the equivalent number of fish of the same species that suffered the loss.

2. Mitigation or compensation programs will be located in the immediate area of loss.

3. In addition to direct losses of fish production, compensation programs will include consideration of the opportunity to fish and potential unrealized production at the time of the project.

4. Measures for replacement of runs lost due to construction of water control projects should be completed in advance of, or concurrent with, completion of the project.

4.3 ARTIFICIAL PRODUCTION

Artificial production programs can be an important component of healthy salmon fisheries. They may fall under one of four general categories: fishery enhancement, natural stock recovery, coded-wire tag indicator stock, or mitigation. To assure the effectiveness and maximize the benefits of artificial production programs, the Council recommends meeting the following objectives:

1. Maximize the continued production of hatchery stocks consistent with harvest management and stock conservation objectives.

2. Ensure that mitigation and enhancement programs, with a primary objective of producing hatchery origin salmon for harvest, minimize adverse ecological and genetic impacts to naturally producing populations (e.g., straying and mixing on the spawning grounds, unbalanced exploitation rates, loss of genetic diversity). Further, the methods employed to produce salmon for harvest should ensure high survival and high contribution rates to the fisheries targeting the enhanced stock while meeting natural stock objectives.

3. Ensure that artificial production programs designed to perpetuate and/or rebuild depressed natural populations are designed to be short-term in duration, boost the abundance of targeted natural populations over a few generations, and terminate when the population is able to sustain itself naturally.

4. Support efforts to continually review and improve the effectiveness of artificial propagation.

Fort Bragg season slashed and catch reduced by **93%** in 1990's
but yields ***NO INCREASE*** in Klamath run

	A	B	C	D
1		MONTHS	TOTAL CATCH	TOTAL RUN
2		FISHED	IN THOUSANDS	SIZE
3		FORT BRAGG	FORT BRAGG	KLAMATH
4	YEAR			
5				
6	1981	5	116.6	80.1
7	1982	5	177.2	66.5
8	1983	5	55.9	57.5
9	1984	5	49.8	47.1
10	1985	5	149.6	64.4
11	1986	5	272.4	194.8
12	1987	5	341.2	208.8
13	1988	5	424.7	191.3
14	1989	5	144.2	124
15	1990	5	79.6	35.8
16				
17	TEN YR TOTAL		1811.2	1070.3
18	YEARLY AVERAGE		181.12	107.03
19				
20	1991	2	35.6	32.6
21	1992	0	0	26.7
22	1993	2	19.9	57.2
23	1994	1	5.2	63.9
24	1995	1	8.7	222.7
25	1996	2	22.9	175.7
26	1997	1	3.8	83.7
27	1998	1	2.9	90.06
28	1999	1	2.3	51
29	2000	1	30.8	218
30				
31	TEN YR. TOTAL		132.1	1022.1
32	YEARLY AVERAGE		13.21	102.21
33				
34				
35	2001	1	14.9	187.3
36	2002	2	65.3	160.7
37	2003	4	248.8	191.9
38	2004	3	107.2	79.1
39	2005	1	45.7	65.2
40				
41	FIVE YR TOTAL		481.9	684.2
42	FIVE YR AVERAGE		96.4	136.8
43				
44				
45				

PROOF THAT FISHING NOT THE PROBLEM

Compiled from:
"Review of 1990 Ocean Salmon Fisheries", Table A-2; "Review of 1998 Ocean Salmon Fisheries", Table A-3, Table B-4; "Review of 2005 Ocean Salmon fisheries", Table A-3, Table B-4; published by the Pacific Fisheries Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Ste. 200, Portland, OR 97220, (503) 820-2280; (See Appendix attached)

Agenda Item G.2.h
Supplemental Public Comment 2
March 2007

RECEIVED
FEB 14 2007
PFMC

Dean Estep
P. O. Box 2179
FT. Bragg, Ca. 95437
(707) 964-3700

Pacific Fishery Managegment Council:

Your own words, from the Salmon Fishery Management Plan: as the productivity of the fresh water habitat is disminished, the benefit of further reductions in fishing mortality to improve stock abundance decreases. Clearly the failure of several stocks managed under FMP to produce at an historic or consistent MSY level has little to do with current fishing impacts and often cannot be rectified with the cessation of all fishing.

Futhermore PFMC'S salmon management plan (page 4-2) Magnuson-Stevens act specifically requires that the PFMC shall address in river conditions affecting salmon habitat causing low stock abundance and that the PFMC will work to asure that pacific salmon receive equal treatment with other purposes of water and land resource develment. I, believe PFMC has failed to uphold this mandate.
PFMCis presenting an unreasonable management plan based on the controversial assertion that falling below 35,000 natural spawners in the Klamath River requires slashing ocean salmon trolling to nothing and/or next to nothing thus ruining the commercial salmon fishing industry. The fact is that salmon runs below 35,000 are consistently the most productive and runs above 35,000 show dramatic declines three years later. This suggest that water withdraws and diversions in the basin have dramatically dropped the carring capacity of the river well below 35,000 natural spawners.

The cutback of commercial fishing on the north coast show larger returns to the Sacramento River hatcheries.

Has the CDFG had to hire more people at the taxpayers expense to handle all the excess salmon. That are given FREE to a private company in Bellingham, Wa?

Is the gross revenue of this private company larger than the California salmon trollers INCOME"?

How many Klamath Fall Run Chinook are going to Bellingham, Wa., were natural spawners that just couldn't find a place they liked to spawn below the dam, went up the fish ladder into the hatchery ?

Dean Estep:

Dean Estep
2/14/07

North Coast Consumers Alliance
P.O. Box 351
Redwood Valley, Ca 95470

RECEIVED
FEB 14 2007
PFMC
G-2

To: Pacific Fisheries Management Council:

Here is a direct quote from your Salmon Management Plan (p.4-2) as you quote section 305(b) of the Magnuson-Stevens Act:

4.1.3 Adverse Effects of Non-Fishing Activities on Essential Fish Habitat

"Each council shall comment on and make recommendations to the Secretary and any Federal or State agency concerning any ... activity (authorized, funded, or undertaken, or proposed to be undertaken by any Federal or State Agency) that, ... is likely to substantially affect the habitat of an anadromous fishery resource under its authority"...

You have a mandate to work with federal and state agencies to improve essential fish habitat. You have avoided that mandate. You are aware of the situation in the Kalmath River Basin where low flows and high temperatures have created low abundance. (p27, Preliminary Draft EA for Salmon Amendment 15). The diversions in the Klamath are out of control. The CDFG is currently addressing the issue by giving permits to currently unpermitted diversions. This may be an attempt to regulate the diversions but is not likely to have much impact on the critically low flows in the Basin.

It is high time the PFMC opened its mouth about the diversions. You "shall", as the Magnuson-Stevens Act requires. I think you are legally obliged to comment on these diversions.

Since you are mandated to support and promote changes in resource use to enhance salmon production, here are some useful policies to promote:

- Advocate for the provision of help to farmers in the Basin to switch to crops that can be successfully dry-farmed like dry farmed potatoes.
- Promote municipal water conservation. Encourage limiting the use of water in sewage treatment. Promote waterless toilets.
- Advocate for the removal of all diversion structures. Removing the dams will do no good at all if the diversions continue.

In these times of global climate change, dryland farming and waterless toilets are not radical. They're practical. Just those two conservation measures will solve the low flow problems in the Klamath River Basin, or in any river basin.

These considerations are not outside the purview of the PFMC. You are required to promote the health of the essential fish habitat. You need to be held accountable for your silence.

Ellen Faulkner

February 26, 2007

To the Pacific Fisheried Management Council:

From 1981 to 1990, Fort Bragg's salmon harvest averaged 181,000 fish annually. Between 1991 and 2000 the salmon harvest was reduced to only 13,000 per year. This comes out to a $3.3 million loss using a 10 pound average at $2.00 per pound.

Fort Bragg's commercial fishing fleet was over 200 boats. Today, it has been reduced to less than 50. No one can earn a living fishing salmon out of Fort Bragg. Out of all the fishing families that were financially ruined by the season closures, *none* were compensated. They were stuck with boats they could not sell but could not afford to keep. Shamefully, the PFMC did everything they could to make sure our *ocean caught wild salmon*, one of the world's finest food products, was kept *off the market*.

The PFMC virtually ignored rearing habitat problems like diversions and pollution of the Klamath (and other similar rivers), and instead blamed productivity problems on fishing. They used the Klamath River to justify season closures, **yet, there was little measurable change in the size of the Klamath run when the fishing season was slashed from a full 5 months to nearly zero. In fact, the total Klamath run was LOWER in the 1990's when commercial fishing was next to nothing.**

PFMC policies have already eliminated over 3,000 out of 4,000 fishing boats and still they are not satisfied. Now they want to eliminate the remaining fleet by pretending commercial fishermen are catching large numbers of Klamath fish south of the Klamath Management Zone even though the fishermen weren't catching them when they had a full season and a full fleet.

There is something very wrong when government agencies that control the management of the fishing industry do not care about justice for the people they are supposed to represent. They have spent millions of taxpayers' dollars just to provide misleading data and punish fishermen. The PFMC has not evaluated damage to the rearing capacity of the Klamath nor the abundance of river or ocean food supply. Salmon are one of the biggest predators in the ocean. They eat *other fish*. What is the impact on *other* fish stocks (like cod) if the salmon are *not* caught by fishermen?

The PFMC is under NMFS and NMFS is under NOAA, (see chart page 4) and NOAA's priority is evidently, to support Fish Farming (see NOAA Press Release, page 5) and destroy commercial fishing. NOAA seems to control the PFMC and the data they use; and NOAA is the lead agency promoting sanctuaries and marine reserves that can be used to *eliminate all fishing*. Hopefully, the Department of Fish and Game can work together with fishermen to restore the fishery. The salmon industry needs help in order to bring some justice to management of the fishery.

What corruption would create support for the National Offshore *Aquaculture* Act while the existing ocean fishing industry is being strangled? What corruption would dare to kill the Fort Bragg commercial fishing industry that has been in existence over 100 years? Fort Bragg's commercial salmon season was reduced from a traditional 5 ***month*** season to only 5 ***days*** in 2006! Sport fishing, which hardly existed before 1950, was given *7 months!* It's not surprising that as commercial boats dwindle away, the number of sport boats increases every year. How can government agencies just take business away from commercial fishing families and give it to others without compensation or justification and still claim we have a democracy?

Alan Grover, vice chair PFMC Salmon Technical Team, implied that it is highly unlikely that Fort Bragg will ever have its 5 month season again regardless of the numbers. Does he speak for the Council? There is no science to justify such closure.

Attached is a chart compiled from the PFMC's own data which shows that Fort Bragg's salmon catch has little bearing on Klamath River runs, yet "the size of the Klamath run" continues arbitrarily and capriciously to be used to justify cuts in our season. These unfair closures are destroying not only the fishing families directly affected, but also the support facilities providing fuel, ice and equipment that are now on the verge of closing.

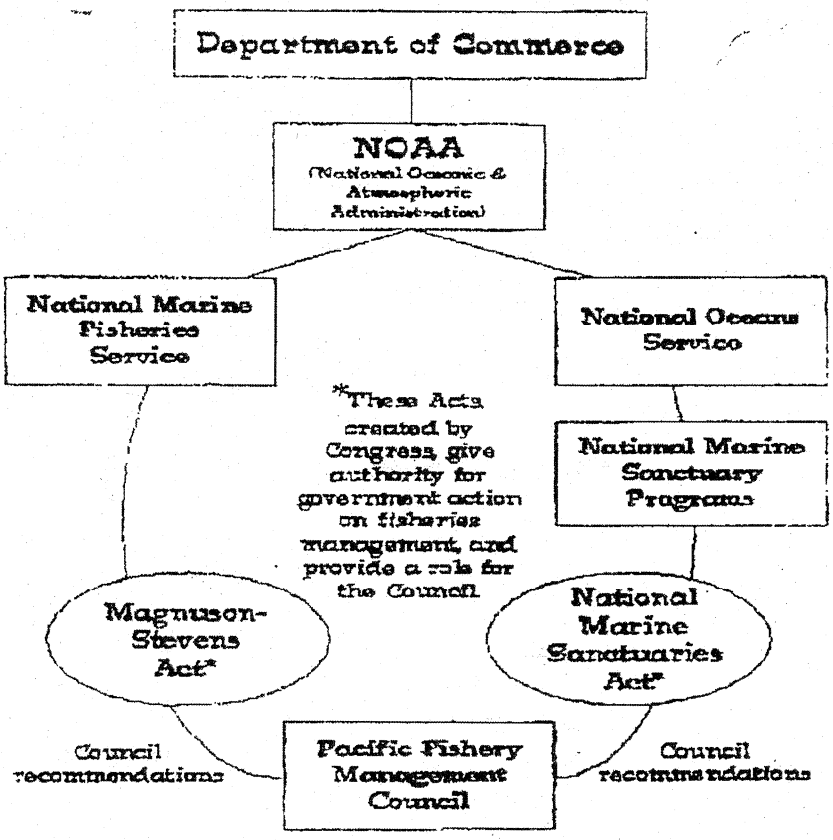
What do we want? We would like our full 5 month season restored. We have been told repeatedly in public by government agency personnel that "it's politics" that is driving the decision to slash our season. Policy should be based on *science* not politics. Over 20 years of PFMC data shows that ocean harvest of salmon by Fort Bragg fishermen has no significant impact on numbers of spawners in the Klamath. In fact, in the 90's when the Fort Bragg fleet landed a mere 7% of the landings of the 80's, the total number of spawners in the Klamath WENT DOWN! We are not responsible for Klamath problems. We have been *scapegoats* for agency failure to maintain the carrying capacity of the Klamath.

Start with aggressive action regarding the health of the river. *Increasing numbers of spawners will not increase successful spawning unless water quantity, quality and temperature problems are resolved.* Until you determine accurately, the sustainable carrying capacity of the Klamath, and raise it, and until you show that Fort Bragg fishermen have an adverse impact on numbers of Klamath spawners, to cut our season at all, especially while leaving other fishing activities in place, (like fishing in the Klamath Management Zone) is arbitrary and capricious and we do not intend to let you destroy our economy.

Fort Bragg season slashed and catch reduced by 93% in 1990's but yields ***NO INCREASE*** in Klamath run

	A	B	C	D
1		MONTHS	TOTAL CATCH	TOTAL RUN
2		FISHED	IN THOUSANDS	SIZE
3		FORT BRAGG	FORT BRAGG	KLAMATH
4	YEAR			
5				
6	1981	5	116.6	80.1
7	1982	5	177.2	66.5
8	1983	5	55.9	57.5
9	1984	5	49.8	47.1
10	1985	5	149.6	64.4
11	1986	5	272.4	194.8
12	1987	5	341.2	208.8
13	1988	5	424.7	191.3
14	1989	5	144.2	124
15	1990	5	79.6	35.8
16				
17	TEN YR TOTAL		1811.2	1070.3
18	YEARLY AVERAGE		181.12	107.03
19				
20	1991	2	35.6	32.6
21	1992	0	0	26.7
22	1993	2	19.9	57.2
23	1994	1	5.2	63.9
24	1995	1	8.7	222.7
25	1996	2	22.9	175.7
26	1997	1	3.8	83.7
27	1998	1	2.9	90.06
28	1999	1	2.3	51
29	2000	1	30.8	218
30				
31	TEN YR. TOTAL		132.1	1022.1
32	YEARLY AVERAGE		13.21	102.21
33				
34				
35	2001	1	14.9	187.3
36	2002	2	65.3	160.7
37	2003	4	248.8	191.9
38	2004	3	107.2	79.1
39	2005	1	45.7	65.2
40				
41	FIVE YR. TOTA;L		481.9	684.2
42	YEARLY AVERAGE		96.4	136.8

Compiled from:
"Review of 1990 Ocean Salmon Fisheries", Table A-2; "Review of 1998 Ocean Salmon Fisheries", Table A-3, Table B-4; "Review of 2005 Ocean Salmon fisheries", Table A-3, Table B-4; published by the Pacific Fisheries Management Council, 7700 NE Ambassador Place, Ste. 200, Portland, OR 97220, (503) 820-2280; (See Appendix attached)



FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE
Monday, February 13, 2006

U.S. SECRETARY OF COMMERCE GUTIERREZ STATEMENT ON THE NATIONAL OFFSHORE AQUACULTURE ACT

"I am convinced that the United States must explore the potential of offshore aquaculture to help meet the growing demand for seafood in this country and to create jobs and economic opportunity for coastal communities. To support that, we are making the National Offshore Aquaculture Act of 2005 a priority for this department and this country. We need to create this opportunity now."

###

Appendix

Wally ~~Ebatta~~ F/V SHARON
FORT BRAGG

Keith Olson F/V BLUE NORTHERN

Dean ~~Estep~~ F/V VINA ROSE

Bill Fahnes F/V AUDREY

Jack Hansen F/V ABE

Christopher M Matson F/V MAY

Bill Maaka F/V KRemali

Table A–2. California troll chinook and coho landings in numbers of fish by area of landing and month for 1981–1990, with the 1971–1975 and 1976–1980 averages.

Year	Chinook Landings (thousands of fish)							Coho Landings (thousands of fish)					
	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Season[a/]	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Season[a/]
CRESCENT CITY													
1971–1975	0.2	9.2	14.8	9.8	1.2	0.5	35.7	10.2	39.7	32.1	1.7	0.3	84.0
1976–1980	0.3	13.9	11.3	10.3	6.5	2.0	44.3	10.0	37.3	20.4	3.5	0.9	72.1
1981	–	27.9	2.7	6.6	31.2	13.4	81.8	10.8	3.1	5.6	14.1	1.8	35.4
1982	0.3	9.7	8.1	18.8	33.0	3.7	73.6	0.1	3.8	15.0	6.7	0.9	26.5
1983	–	2.6	15.9	4.1	2.1	–	24.7	0.0	8.7	5.6	1.6	–	16.0
1984	–	2.9	0.8	5.9	4.9	0.0	14.4	–	–	–	2.5	–	2.5
1985	–	–	–	0.2	0.8	0.1	1.1	–	–	0.3	b/	–	0.4
1986	–	0.2	6.4	3.3	6.9	0.8	17.4	–	5.0	1.4	–	–	6.4
1987	–	0.8	30.2	3.4	0.1	0.4	34.9	–	5.7	0.2	–	0.1	6.0
1988	–	1.5	16.4	0.9	0.8	1.0	20.6	–	3.3	0.1	–	b/	3.4
1989	–	0.4	4.8	0.4	1.4	2.4	9.4	–	6.2	b/	b/	b/	6.3
1990[c/]	–	–	0.1	0.6	1.4	0.1	2.1	–	–	–	–	0.1	0.1
EUREKA													
1971–1975	3.6	56.8	46.2	32.1	2.8	0.6	142.1	57.3	40.3	30.3	5.4	0.6	133.9
1976–1980[b/]	6.5	77.2	29.2	34.6	13.0	5.7	166.3	30.9	39.7	13.7	5.1	0.6	90.0
1981	–	49.2	4.1	10.8	28.3	7.2	99.7	6.3	2.4	12.3	13.9	1.0	35.9
1982	0.3	39.6	9.4	24.3	16.0	6.4	96.0	0.5	4.3	19.0	4.5	0.3	28.6
1983	–	9.3	16.4	5.8	3.7	–	35.2	b/	13.5	8.0	5.0	–	26.6
1984	–	6.2	0.3	4.7	2.8	0.4	14.0	–	0.0	0.7	3.0	–	3.7
1985	–	b/	0.4	2.3	0.7	0.3	3.7	b/	b/	0.3	b/	–	0.3
1986	–	1.6	22.1	4.8	17.0	2.8	48.4	–	4.5	0.9	0.3	b/	5.8
1987	–	1.3	52.1	12.2	3.1	5.1	73.8	–	9.9	1.1	–	1.4	12.4
1988	–	1.3	34.4	8.4	1.5	16.2	61.8	–	10.3	1.5	0.1	1.5	13.4
1989	–	0.1	10.5	3.4	4.6	2.3	21.8	–	2.6	1.0	0.8	0.4	4.9
1990[c/]	–	0.1	6.0	1.6	3.9	1.5	13.1	–	1.0	0.6	0.1	0.8	2.5
FORT BRAGG													
1971–1975	1.9	17.6	41.9	46.2	11.0	2.2	120.8	11.7	40.3	35.5	12.2	0.6	100.4
1976–1980	1.3	24.4	21.3	37.9	26.8	13.0	143.9	5.2	28.0	14.5	3.1	0.2	51.0
1981	–	22.5	31.7	36.7	19.1	6.7	116.6	0.7	2.4	5.7	1.8	0.2	10.8
1982	7.1	25.0	19.1	100.6	17.8	8.0	177.2	0.1	2.5	22.2	2.4	0.3	27.5
1983	–	8.2	21.8	18.1	7.6	0.1	55.9	b/	6.1	4.6	2.4	b/	13.1
1984	–	4.4	3.6	24.3	4.1	13.3	49.8	0.0	0.3	10.9	0.6	0.3	12.1
1985	–	17.3	29.0	63.4	34.6	5.2	149.6	b/	2.2	5.6	1.2	0.1	9.0
1986	–	55.4	88.4	99.4	23.6	0.6	257.3	–	4.2	12.1	1.5	b/	17.8
1987	–	70.2	86.5	115.2	45.9	2.3	320.1	–	8.5	15.5	–	b/	24.1
1988	–	89.4	101.9	148.1	50.0	15.0	404.2	–	6.8	18.5	1.6	0.1	27.0
1989	–	7.4	19.5	60.6	42.9	5.6	136.0	–	3.4	12.7	7.4	0.3	23.8
1990[c/]	–	6.7	39.6	17.6	5.5	2.6	72.0	–	15.6	6.7	2.2	0.4	25.0

TABLE B-4. Summary of Klamath River fall chinook salmon estimates in thousands of adults and jacks. (Page 1 of 2)

Year	Category	Total Inriver Run	Inriver Harvest			Nonlanded Fishery Mortality	Spawning Escapement								
							Klamath River			Trinity River			Total		
			Indian	Sport	Total		Hatchery	Natural	Total	Hatchery	Natural	Total	Hatchery	Natural	Total
1978	Adults	92.8	18.2	1.7	19.9	1.5	6.9	27.4	34.4	6.0	31.1	37.1	13.0	58.5	71.5
	Jacks	22.7	1.8	2.1	3.9	0.2	0.9	11.7	12.7	1.3	4.7	6.0	2.2	16.4	18.7
1979	Adults	51.2	13.7	2.1	15.8	1.1	2.3	22.6	24.9	1.3	8.0	9.4	3.6	30.6	34.3
	Jacks	11.7	1.4	2.2	3.5	0.2	0.3	2.8	3.1	1.0	3.9	4.9	1.2	6.8	8.0
1980	Adults	45.6	12.0	4.5	16.5	1.1	2.4	13.8	16.2	4.1	7.7	11.8	6.5	21.5	28.0
	Jacks	36.8	1.0	5.9	6.9	0.2	0.5	10.1	10.6	2.3	16.6	19.1	2.7	27.0	29.7
1981	Adults	80.1	33.0	6.0	39.0	2.8	2.1	18.5	20.6	2.4	15.3	17.7	4.4	33.9	38.3
	Jacks	28.1	2.5	7.3	9.7	0.3	0.6	10.6	11.1	1.0	5.9	6.9	1.5	16.5	18.1
1982	Adults	86.5	14.6	8.3	22.8	1.3	8.4	22.7	31.0	2.1	9.3	11.3	10.4	32.0	42.4
	Jacks	39.4	1.8	12.5	14.3	0.4	1.8	10.5	12.3	4.2	8.1	12.4	6.1	18.6	24.7
1983	Adults	57.5	7.9	4.2	12.1	0.7	8.4	13.5	21.9	5.6	17.3	22.8	13.9	30.8	44.8
	Jacks	3.8	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.5	1.7	2.2	0.3	0.9	1.1	0.8	2.5	3.3
1984	Adults	47.1	16.7	3.3	22.0	1.6	5.3	10.4	15.7	2.2	5.7	7.8	7.5	16.1	23.6
	Jacks	8.3	0.5	1.0	1.4	0.1	0.8	1.9	2.6	0.8	3.4	4.2	1.5	5.3	6.8
1985	Adults	64.4	11.8	3.6	15.1	1.0	20.0	16.5	36.4	2.6	9.2	11.8	22.5	25.7	48.2
	Jacks	69.4	1.6	11.2	12.8	0.3	2.2	6.5	8.7	18.2	29.5	47.8	20.3	36.0	56.3
1986	Adults	194.8	25.1	21.0	46.2	2.4	17.1	20.8	37.9	16.8	92.5	108.3	32.9	113.4	146.3
	Jacks	44.5	0.9	9.4	10.3	0.3	1.5	8.5	9.9	3.6	20.5	24.1	5.1	28.9	34.0
1987	Adults	208.8	53.1	20.2	73.3	4.7	15.2	29.8	45.0	13.9	71.9	85.9	29.1	101.7	130.8
	Jacks	19.0	0.4	5.4	5.9	0.1	1.8	2.8	4.6	2.5	6.9	9.4	4.3	8.8	13.1
1988	Adults	191.3	51.7	22.2	73.9	4.6	16.1	34.8	50.9	17.4	44.6	62.0	33.5	79.4	112.8
	Jacks	24.0	0.6	5.4	6.0	0.2	0.6	1.9	2.5	4.8	10.6	15.4	5.4	12.5	17.9
1989	Adults	124.0	45.6	8.8	54.3	3.6	10.9	14.4	25.3	11.1	29.4	40.6	22.0	43.9	65.9
	Jacks	9.1	0.2	2.3	2.5	0.1	0.8	3.0	3.8	0.2	2.6	2.8	1.1	5.5	6.6
1990	Adults	35.8	7.9	3.6	11.5	0.7	6.7	7.9	14.6	1.3	7.7	9.0	8.1	15.6	23.6
	Jacks	4.4	0.2	2.1	2.3	0.1	0.3	1.1	1.4	0.4	0.2	0.6	0.7	1.4	2.0
1991	Adults	32.6	10.2	3.4	13.6	0.9	4.0	6.8	10.8	2.6	4.9	7.3	6.5	11.8	18.1
	Jacks	1.8	0.1	0.7	0.7	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.7	1.0
1992	Adults	26.7	5.8	1.0	6.8	0.5	3.6	4.9	8.5	3.6	7.1	10.9	7.4	12.0	19.4
	Jacks	13.7	0.4	4.1	4.5	0.1	3.7	2.6	6.3	0.2	2.8	2.8	3.9	5.1	9.1
1993	Adults	57.1	9.6	3.2	12.8	0.8	20.8	16.0	36.8	0.8	5.9	6.7	21.6	21.9	43.5
	Jacks	7.6	0.2	1.9	2.1	0.1	0.9	1.4	2.2	0.7	2.5	3.2	1.6	3.8	5.4
1994	Adults	61.6	11.7	1.8	13.5	1.0	11.5	21.4	32.9	3.3	10.9	14.2	14.7	32.3	47.1
	Jacks	14.4	0.3	2.6	2.8	0.1	0.8	3.7	4.5	4.4	2.5	6.9	5.2	6.2	11.4

Sept.	Oct.	Season
0.2	-	51.0
0.2	-	14.6
0.2	-	26.0
b/	-	20.8
0.2	-	25.9
0.1	-	30.9
0.3	-	25.8
0.4	-	26.6
-	-	4.5
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
0.3	-	20.8
0.1	-	7.7
0.1	-	9.4
0.1	-	6.1
-	-	1.9
b/	-	0.2
0.1	-	6.5
0.1	-	27.4
-	d/	53.3
-	-	0.4
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-

TABLE A-3. California troll chinook and coho salmon landings in numbers of fish by catch area and month. (Page 2 of 3)

Year or Avg.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Season	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Season
	CHINOOK (thousands)								COHO (thousands)							
Fort Bragg																
1976-1980	1.3	24.8	20.9	57.0	26.8	13.0	-	143.9	b/	5.2	28.0	14.5	3.1	0.2	-	51.0
1981-1985	1.5	15.5	21.1	49.0	16.9	6.8	-	110.8	-	0.2	2.7	8.9	1.7	0.2	-	14.6
1986-1990	-	46.9	72.4	91.9	36.2	5.1	-	252.4	-	-	9.1	14.0	2.7	0.2	-	26.0
1986	-	57.0	96.5	90.2	28.1	0.6	-	272.4	-	-	8.9	12.4	1.8	b/	-	20.8
1987	-	71.5	88.4	127.6	49.2	3.4	-	341.2	-	-	9.1	16.6	-	0.2	-	25.9
1988	-	91.5	110.1	157.4	52.2	13.5	-	424.7	-	-	9.0	20.1	1.8	0.1	-	30.9
1989	-	7.4	20.5	64.4	46.3	5.6	-	144.2	-	-	3.9	13.6	7.9	0.3	-	25.8
1990	-	6.8	45.5	19.8	5.0	2.4	-	79.8	-	-	16.6	7.3	2.3	0.4	-	28.6
1991	-	-	-	-	34.3	1.3	-	35.5	-	-	-	-	4.5	-	-	4.5
1992	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1993	-	0.4	-	-	-	19.5	-	19.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1994	-	-	-	-	-	5.2	-	5.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1995	-	-	-	-	-	8.7	-	8.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1996	-	-	-	-	14.4	8.6	-	22.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1997	-	-	-	-	-	3.7	-	3.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1998 c/	-	-	-	-	-	2.7	-	2.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
San Francisco																
1976-1980	16.2	53.7	29.7	53.4	12.1	9.6	-	174.7	b/	5.2	10.5	3.6	1.1	0.3	-	20.8
1981-1985	4.7	44.6	26.2	60.6	35.2	9.6	-	180.0	b/	0.2	2.2	4.7	0.5	0.1	-	7.7
1986-1990	-	131.4	111.9	71.2	26.6	10.1	-	351.1	-	-	5.4	3.3	0.7	0.1	-	9.4
1986	-	72.9	119.6	79.0	27.0	3.1	-	302.3	-	-	1.7	3.2	0.1	0.1	-	5.1
1987	-	167.6	110.1	40.0	28.5	0.5	-	356.8	-	-	0.7	0.5	-	-	-	1.2
1988	-	220.7	179.7	175.4	47.1	25.0	-	642.7	-	-	2.8	3.4	0.5	b/	-	6.7
1989	-	121.3	77.0	25.6	20.0	10.3	-	255.8	-	-	3.6	2.1	0.6	0.1	-	6.5
1990	-	84.9	76.5	25.6	9.2	1.5	-	199.1	-	-	16.0	7.2	2.1	0.1	-	27.4
1991	-	58.3	62.2	30.5	28.3	5.5	-	174.8	-	-	33.1	19.7	0.6	-	-	53.3
1992	-	1.8	-	-	38.2	26.5	-	66.5	-	-	-	-	0.4	-	-	0.4
1993	-	60.8	14.8	35.5	40.3	3.6	-	155.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1994	-	54.5	69.5	57.0	26.3	12.6	-	219.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1995	-	157.0	78.0	84.3	17.0	21.1	-	357.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1996	-	22.0	78.0	43.5	12.0	11.9	-	167.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1997	-	112.0	14.2	84.3	24.8	17.9	-	253.3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1998 c/	-	14.6	18.7	61.3	14.2	9.9	-	118.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

TABLE A-3. California commercial troll Chinook and coho salmon landings in numbers of fish by port area and month. (Page 2 of 3)

Year or Avg.	CHINOOK Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Season	COHO Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Season
Fort Bragg									6	5,210	35,041	14,500	5,083	191		29,918
1978-1980	1,676	24,780	26,128	57,010	26,841	12,992		143,867		205	2,695	9,916	1,659	194		14,628
1981-1985	7,701	15,487	21,136	48,976	18,891	6,767		110,798			9,106	14,014	3,378	190		26,000
1986-1990		46,868	72,413	91,881	36,174	5,095		252,416					4,500			4,500
1991					34,300	1,300		35,600								
1992																
1993		388				19,503		19,891								
1994						5,210		5,210								
1995						8,714		8,714								
1996					14,443	8,487		22,930								
1997						3,776		3,776								
1998						2,882		2,882								
1999						2,283		2,283								
2000						30,773		30,773								
2001		4,297				10,696		14,993								
2002				18,627	40,788	5,921		65,336								
2003		31,132		70,542	84,285	62,916		248,875								
2004				65,937	30,487	10,835		107,259								
2005[p]						45,727		45,727								
San Francisco									8	5,239	13,136	3,586	1,142	315		20,778
1978-1980	20,205	53,699	37,115	53,387	12,128	9,637		174,684	8	312	2,174	4,737	495	70		7,728
1981-1985	11,854	44,645	25,209	60,551	35,241	9,621		180,008			5,375	3,280	820	82		9,377
1986-1990		131,362	111,936	71,214	26,550	10,050		351,115			33,100	19,700	600			53,400
1991		58,300	52,200	30,500	28,300	5,500		174,800					400			400
1992		16,900	4,500	10,300	37,700	26,500		95,900								
1993		60,823	14,827	35,500	40,253	3,596		154,999								
1994		54,498	89,505	56,963	26,272	12,618		219,856								
1995		157,026	78,024	84,257	17,030	21,149		357,486								
1996		21,978	77,988	43,546	11,979	11,888		167,379								
1997		112,347	14,225	84,230	24,737	17,945		253,484								
1998		15,215	18,849	62,242	15,307	14,507		126,120								
1999	3,266	18,766	71,091	62,829	23,555	3,653		180,960								
2000		83,347	76,141	36,125	25,743	29,012		250,368								
2001		38,710	8,122	60,701	14,056	11,386	3,655	136,630								
2002		64,569	68,773	88,077	13,584	7,399	470	242,872								
2003		31,148	94,684	39,442	25,978	9,742	1,882	202,876								
2004		75,178	127,403	77,267	12,843	4,329	1,211	298,229								
2005[p]				111,577	29,092	27,129	2,080	169,878								

Total Hatchery	Total Natural	Total
7,709	36,871	44,579
2,059	16,719	18,778
11,746	27,667	39,413
6,050	15,783	21,833
25,106	70,785	95,891
3,294	11,423	14,718
6,484	11,649	18,133
270	718	988
7,360	12,028	19,388
3,948	5,143	9,091
21,643	21,858	43,501
1,619	3,825	5,444
17,072	32,333	49,405
5,200	6,245	11,445
37,659	161,794	199,453
335	17,324	17,659
20,033	81,328	101,359
792	6,174	6,966
18,662	46,144	64,806
1,272	4,225	5,497
29,219	42,488	71,707
595	2,855	3,450
14,327	18,457	32,784
6,857	10,447	17,304
97,611	82,728	180,339
1,909	6,394	8,303
55,112	77,834	132,946
1,631	7,747	9,378
27,183	65,635	92,818
2,331	3,867	6,198
61,782	87,642	149,424
864	2,102	2,966
22,981	24,079	47,060
1,961	4,730	6,711
27,699	27,305	55,004
101	1,083	1,184
	735,000	

TABLE B-4. Summary of Klamath River fall Chinook salmon estimates in numbers of adults and jacks.

Year or Average	Category	Total Inriver Run	Inriver Harvest			Nonlanded Fishery Mortality	Spawning Escapement								
							Klamath River			Trinity River			Total		
			Indian	Sport	Total		Hatchery	Natural	Total	Hatchery	Natural	Total	Hatchery	Natural	Total
1978-1980	Adults	63,306	14,621	2,777	17,398	1,329	3,886	21,277	25,163	3,823	15,593	19,416	7,709	36,871	44,579
	Jacks	23,731	1,379	3,385	4,764	189	544	6,224	6,768	1,515	8,495	10,010	2,059	16,719	18,778
1981-1985	Adults	63,230	17,128	5,096	22,224	1,593	8,812	16,313	25,125	2,934	11,354	14,288	11,746	27,667	39,413
	Jacks	28,811	1,287	6,447	7,734	243	1,162	6,227	7,389	4,888	9,556	14,444	6,050	15,783	21,833
1986-1990	Adults	151,203	36,669	15,145	51,814	3,498	13,194	21,543	34,737	11,912	49,242	61,154	25,106	70,785	95,891
	Jacks	20,227	446	4,924	5,370	139	1,009	3,460	4,469	2,285	7,964	10,248	3,294	11,423	14,718
1991	Adults	32,870	10,196	3,383	13,581	956	4,002	6,782	10,784	2,482	4,867	7,349	6,484	11,649	18,133
	Jacks	1,755	62	686	748	19	65	336	401	205	382	587	270	718	988
1992	Adults	28,698	5,785	1,002	6,787	523	3,581	4,889	8,470	3,779	7,139	10,918	7,360	12,028	19,388
	Jacks	13,693	366	4,120	4,486	118	3,737	2,580	6,317	211	2,563	2,774	3,948	5,143	9,091
1993	Adults	57,212	9,636	3,172	12,808	903	20,828	15,953	36,781	815	5,905	6,720	21,643	21,858	43,501
	Jacks	7,598	175	1,925	2,100	54	883	1,360	2,243	736	2,465	3,201	1,619	3,825	5,444
1994	Adults	63,983	11,692	1,832	13,524	1,054	13,808	21,427	35,236	3,264	10,906	14,170	17,072	32,333	49,405
	Jacks	14,371	293	2,556	2,849	77	758	3,740	4,499	4,442	2,505	6,947	5,200	6,245	11,445
1995	Adults	222,768	15,557	6,081	21,638	1,477	22,681	83,918	106,599	15,178	77,876	93,054	37,859	161,794	199,653
	Jacks	22,774	557	4,420	4,977	138	259	8,062	8,321	76	9,262	9,338	335	17,324	17,659
1996	Adults	175,773	58,478	12,766	69,242	5,172	13,622	38,680	52,302	6,411	42,646	49,057	20,033	81,326	101,359
	Jacks	9,532	190	2,312	2,502	64	543	1,696	2,239	249	4,478	4,727	792	6,174	6,966
1997	Adults	83,736	12,087	5,676	17,763	1,187	13,275	34,637	47,912	5,387	11,507	16,894	18,662	46,144	64,806
	Jacks	7,993	35	2,409	2,444	52	452	1,380	1,832	820	2,845	3,665	1,272	4,225	5,497
1998	Adults	90,647	10,187	7,710	17,897	1,043	14,923	18,028	32,951	14,296	24,460	38,756	29,219	42,488	71,707
	Jacks	4,639	53	1,108	1,161	28	403	881	1,284	192	1,974	2,166	595	2,855	3,450
1999	Adults	51,048	14,860	2,282	16,942	1,322	9,290	11,660	20,950	5,037	6,797	11,834	14,327	18,457	32,784
	Jacks	19,248	271	1,616	1,887	67	4,830	6,293	11,123	2,027	4,154	6,181	6,857	10,447	17,304
2000	Adults	218,077	29,415	5,850	35,065	2,673	71,635	58,388	130,023	25,976	24,340	50,316	97,611	82,728	180,339
	Jacks	10,246	303	1,582	1,885	58	839	2,891	3,730	1,070	3,503	4,573	1,909	6,394	8,303
2001	Adults	187,333	38,645	12,134	50,779	3,608	37,204	40,944	78,148	17,908	36,890	54,798	55,112	77,834	132,946
	Jacks	11,343	399	1,500	1,899	66	1,364	6,378	7,742	297	1,389	1,686	1,631	7,747	9,378
2002	Adults	160,788 [a/]	24,574	10,495	35,069	2,351	23,667	54,225	77,892	3,516	11,410	14,926	27,183	65,635	92,818
	Jacks	9,226	126	870	996	29	1,294	1,529	2,823	1,037	2,336	3,376	2,331	3,887	6,198
2003	Adults	191,949	30,034	9,680	39,714	2,810	31,970	55,423	87,393	29,812	32,219	62,031	61,782	87,642	149,424
	Jacks	3,845	44	814	858	21	290	848	1,138	574	1,254	1,828	864	2,102	2,966
2004	Adults	79,191	25,803	4,003	29,806	2,328	10,582	10,959	21,541	12,399	13,120	25,519	22,981	24,079	47,060
	Jacks	9,891	168	2,741	2,909	71	937	891	1,828	1,044	3,839	4,883	1,981	4,730	6,711
2005 [b/]	Adults	65,260	7,955	1,597	9,552	724	13,955	13,554	27,509	13,744	13,751	27,495	27,699	27,305	55,004
	Jacks	2,299	70	1,018	1,088	27	42	398	440	59	685	744	101	1,083	1,184
GOAL	Adults													735,000	

a/ Total Inriver run includes an estimated 30,550 fish that died prior to spawning in September 2002.

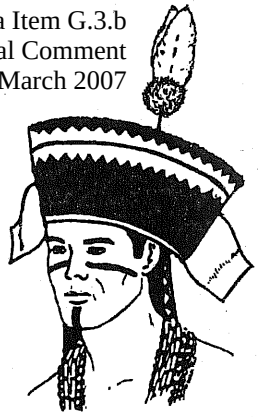
b/ Preliminary.

Hoopa Valley Tribal Council

HOOPA VALLEY TRIBE

Regular Meetings on the First and Third Thursday of Each Month

P.O. Box 1348 • HOOPA, CALIFORNIA 95546 • Phone 625-4211 • Fax 625-4594



Clifford Lyle Marshall
Chairman

February 16, 2007

Carlos M. Gutierrez, Secretary
U.S. Department of Commerce
Herbert Clark Hoover Building
1401 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20230

Re: PFMC Fishery Plan Amendment 15 Should Be Rejected

Dear Secretary Gutierrez:

The Hoopa Valley Tribe respectfully requests that you disapprove action taken by the Pacific Fishery Management Council ("PFMC") at its November 2, 2006 meeting because the modified version of the 10% Cap Alternative, adopted by the PFMC as FMP Amendment 15, is invalid on substantive and procedural grounds. The PFMC's selected alternative would allow up to a 10% ocean impact rate on age four Klamath River fall chinook during time periods when natural spawning escapements will fail to achieve the 35,000 escapement floor. While characterized as a "de minimis" fishery, a 10% harvest rate is far more than de minimis and it will abridge the Tribe's federally reserved fishing rights. The Council's action is also procedurally improper because it was adopted in violation of NEPA.

The alternative selected as a management plan amendment was not the subject of an environmental impact statement, and it differs significantly from alternatives examined in the environmental assessment. The selected alternative added six "considerations for decreasing the allowable age-four ocean impact rate" including use of "other considerations as appropriate," as an alleged basis for decision. The effect of such a vague set of considerations was not given the hard look that NEPA requires.

The Secretary reviews fishery plan amendments pursuant to 16 U.S.C. § 1854 to determine whether they are consistent with the National Standards and other applicable law. In this case, the plan amendment violates National Standards with respect to overfishing and the requirement that stocks be managed as a unit throughout their range, and disregards the law requiring allocation of fishing opportunity between non-Indian and Indian fisherman.

> [T]he Secretary of Commerce must manage the ocean fishery in a manner consistent "with any other applicable law," 16 U.S.C. § 1854(a)(1)(B) which, as we stated in our November 3, 1993 Order, we construe as including United States obligations to Indian reservations with respect to

> fishing rights. This is also acknowledged in the Fishery Management Plan . . . for the affected area, which requires that any optimum yield for the ocean fishery must take into account the Indian fishery on the Klamath River.

Parravano v. Babbitt, 861 F.Supp. 914, 925 (N.D. Cal. 1994), *aff'd*, 70 F.3d 539 (9th Cir. 1995), *cert. denied*, 518 U.S. 1016 (1996).

In 2006, for the third year in a row, too few fall chinook salmon returned to the Klamath River to meet the escapement threshold set to ensure the health of the fishery in the future. An overfishing review will result. The PFMC's action, which authorizes further incursions into the spawning escapement floor, is absolutely the wrong step to take. Amendment 15 expressly authorizes overfishing at a 10% harvest rate applicable to escapements below the floor of 35,000 adult fall chinook. The proposed *de minimis* fisheries pose an unacceptable risk to sub-basin stocks; the fabric of long-term productive potential for Klamath fall chinook.

De minimis fisheries would conflict with legislative requirements to improve the Hoopa Valley Tribal fishery and recover natural spawning fish stocks to pre-Trinity River Dam levels (CVPIA P.L. 102-575) and may have significant implications to the fiduciary duty of the federal government to protect and make meaningful our reserved fishing right.

The federal government established the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation in 1864 pursuant to a statute that required that the Reservation be located as remote from white settlements as may be found practicable. The Reservation is valuable for sustaining the Tribe's culture and livelihood because of access to anadromous fisheries, particularly the Klamath River fall chinook salmon. The United States set aside sufficient resources of these rivers for the Indians to be self-sufficient and maintain a moderate livelihood based on fish. *See* Memorandum from John D. Leshy, Solicitor of the Department of the Interior to the Secretary of the Interior at 3 (Oct. 4, 1993), cited with approval, *Parravano v. Babbitt*, 70 F.3d 539, 542 (9th Cir. 1995), *cert. denied*, 518 U.S. 1016 (1996).

The previous litigation concerning conservation threats to Klamath River fall chinook salmon, and the requirement that harvestable surpluses, if they exist, be equally divided between Indian river fisheries and non-Indian fishery in the ocean and elsewhere, points to the need to rein in the action of the PFMC on Fishery Management Plan Amendment 15.

The Hoopa Valley Tribe respectfully urges you to disapprove the PFMC's action.

Sincerely,

Clifford Lyle Marshall, Chairman
Hoopa Valley Tribe

cc: Conrad C. Lautenbacher, Jr., Undersecretary
William T. Hogarth, Assistant Administrator, NMFS
Rod McInnis, Regional Administrator, NMFS

Agenda Item G.3.b
Supplemental Tribal Comments
March 2007

Comments on Quillayute Summer Chinook not meeting escapement goals for past three years

Mr. Chairman, I would like to briefly comment on the status of Quillayute Spring/Summer Chinook.

- This stock has not met their spawning escapement goals for the past three years and is forecast to be below escapement for 2007.
- A technical and policy team has been put together by the co-managers to assemble and provide an stock status report for PFMC.
- The Quileute tribe along with it's co-manager WDFW has held 2 meetings in 2007 with a third planned for mid-March of 2007.
- In anticipation of this issue being a component of this report, a genetic review of the Quillayute Spring/Summer Chinook was agreed to and completed in 2006 by the co-managers as laid out in the 2006 Spring/Summer in-river agreement.
- We look forward to interacting with the PFMC council on this issue.

Mr. Chairman, I would like to also comment on the status of Queets River spring/summer Chinook salmon.

Comments on the failure of Queets River Spring/Summer Chinook to meet escapement objectives for the past four seasons

- This stock has not met its escapement objective for the past four seasons, and is forecast to be below the objective again in 2007.
- The co-managers, Quinault Indian Nation and WDFW, have agreed to prepare a stock status report for the PFMC. The report is in preparation and will be completed prior to September, 2007.
- We look forward to working with the Council on this important issue.

Agenda Item G.3.c
Supplemental HC Report
March 2007

HABITAT COMMITTEE REPORT ON IDENTIFICATION OF STOCKS NOT MEETING CONSERVATION OBJECTIVES

The Habitat Committee (HC) discussed the *Draft Report on Factors Affecting the Low Abundance of Klamath Naturally-Spawning Fall Chinook Salmon in 2004 and 2005*. This report was initiated to address a "Conservation Alert." Now that the trigger for an overfishing alert has occurred, it is most appropriate to focus on the upcoming overfishing report. Presumably much of the information in the conservation alert report (Agenda Item G.3.a, Attachment 3) will be incorporated into the overfishing report. The HC will work with the Salmon Technical Team to finalize the overfishing report and will offer recommendations for habitat restoration and enhancement measures for the overfishing report, as called for in the Salmon Fishery Management Plan.

PFMC
03/06/07

Agenda Item G.3.c
Supplemental SAS Report
March 2007

SALMON ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON IDENTIFICATION OF STOCKS NOT MEETING CONSERVATION OBJECTIVES

The Salmon Advisory Subpanel supports the work the Habitat Committee has done in developing the Draft Report "Factors Affecting the Low Abundance of Klamath Naturally Spawning Fall Chinook Salmon in 2004 and 2005." We also realize that the overfishing concern was not caused by Council managed fisheries, but by complex inriver issues, including flows, disease, hatchery practices, and habitat changes. We recommend that the Council continue the process through the Salmon Technical Team and address the following items.

- Review the last overfishing review (90-92) to see if any of the actions have been implemented.
- Address disease management for the short and long-term.
- Review hatchery practices that might help improve survival.
- Review actions that might be necessary in tributaries to improve survival.

This is a good overview and we support all efforts that are ongoing by all stake holders in the basin.

PFMC
03/06/07

Agenda Item G.3.c
Supplemental SSC Report
March 2007

SCIENTIFIC AND STATISTICAL COMMITTEE REPORT ON IDENTIFICATION OF STOCKS NOT MEETING CONSERVATION OBJECTIVES

Mr. Dell Simmons reported to the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) that three salmon stocks have failed to meet escapement goals for three or more consecutive years. These are Queets Spring/Summer Chinook, Quillayute Spring/Summer Chinook, and Klamath River fall Chinook. The Queets and Quillayute runs are exceptions to the Council's overfishing policy because they are harvested at less than a 5% exploitation rate in Council fisheries.

The failure of Klamath River fall Chinook to meet their escapement floor for three consecutive years is not a surprise. The Council has spent considerable energy and resources anticipating and preparing for this event. The draft report, "Factors affecting the low abundance of Klamath naturally-spawning fall Chinook salmon in 2004 and 2005" by the Habitat Committee, the states of Oregon and California, and the Yurok Tribe, highlights the range of freshwater habitat problems currently limiting Klamath River fall Chinook. However, the report does not specifically address the reasons for the low escapements in 2004 and 2005.

Fishery restrictions play an important role in the protection and recovery of Klamath River fall Chinook, and there have been fishery management failures leading up to the current situation. The history of Klamath fishery management and its role in contributing to the current overfishing concern should be added to the draft document. The rebuilding plan should emphasize that, ultimately, recovery is not possible without actions to improve both in-river habitat and fishery harvest management.

The Draft Report is incomplete, missing many sections including discussions of harvest management, the federal Klamath irrigation project, hatcheries, and ocean conditions. The SSC requests an opportunity to review a draft of this report in a more complete form before it is finalized.

PFMC
03/06/07

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM REPORT ON IDENTIFICATION OF STOCKS NOT MEETING CONSERVATION OBJECTIVES

The Salmon Technical Team is prepared to produce the required overfishing report during the next 12 months. We expect to organize a meeting schedule and individual assignments when all of the additional participants have been identified.

PFMC
03/06/07

Numerous West Coast salmon stocks have suffered, and continue to suffer, from an onslaught of nonfishing activities that severely reduce natural survival by such actions as the elimination or degradation of freshwater spawning and rearing habitat. The consequence of this man-caused, habitat-based variation is two fold. First, these habitat changes increase large scale variations in stock productivity and associated stock abundances, which in turn complicate the overall determination of MSY and the specific assessment of whether a stock is producing at or below that level. Secondly, as the productivity of the freshwater habitat is diminished, the benefit of further reductions in fishing mortality to improve stock abundance decreases. Clearly, the failure of several stocks managed under this FMP to produce at an historic or consistent MSY level has little to do with current fishing impacts and often cannot be rectified with the cessation of all fishing.

To address the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act to clearly identify when a stock may be approaching an overfished condition or is overfished, the Council has established two separate criteria based on a stock's failure to meet its conservation objective. These criteria are denoted as a "conservation alert" and an "overfishing concern". The criteria for these two categories are based on the unique life history of salmon and the large variations in annual stock abundance due to numerous environmental variables. They also take into account the uncertainty and imprecision surrounding many estimates of MSY, fishery impacts, and spawner escapements. In recognition of the unique salmon life history, the criteria differ somewhat from the general guidance in the National Standard Guidelines (§ 600.310), but equal or exceed them in addressing the overfishing issue as it relates to salmon.

3.2.2 Conservation Alert

> *"A fishery shall be classified as approaching a condition of being overfished if, based on trends in fishing effort, fishery resource size, and other appropriate factors, the Secretary estimates that the fishery will become overfished within two years."*
>
> *Magnuson-Stevens Act, § 304(e)(1)*

To anticipate and react to potential stock declines which might lead to overfishing, the Council has established a conservation alert process with criteria and actions as described below.

3.2.2.1 Criteria

A conservation alert is triggered during the annual preseason process (Chapter 9) if a natural stock or stock complex, listed in Table 3-1, is projected to fall short of its conservation objective (MSY, MSY proxy, MSP, or floor in the case of some harvest rate objectives [e.g., 35,000 natural Klamath River fall chinook spawners]). While a projected one-year shortfall may be of little biological concern, it may also represent the beginning of production problems and is worthy of note to help prevent future stock decline.

3.2.2.2 Council Action

For all natural stocks which meet the conservation alert criteria, the Council will notify pertinent fishery and habitat managers, advising that the stock may be temporarily depressed or approaching an overfishing concern (depending on its recent conservation status), and request that state and tribal fishery managers identify the probable causes, if known. If the stock in question has not met its conservation objective in the previous two years, the Council will request the pertinent state and tribal managers to do a formal assessment of the primary factors leading to the shortfalls and report their conclusions and recommendations to the Council no later than the March meeting prior to the next salmon season.

The Council will take the following actions for stocks which trigger a conservation alert that do not qualify as exceptions under Section 3.2.4 (see Table 3-1):

1. Close salmon fisheries within Council jurisdiction that impact the stock.

2. In the case of Washington coastal and Puget Sound salmon stocks and fisheries managed under U.S. District Court orders, the Council may allow fisheries which meet annual spawner targets developed through relevant U.S. v. Washington, Hoh v. Baldrige, and subsequent U.S. District Court ordered

Agenda Item G.4.b
Supplemental STT Report
March 2007

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM

COLLATION OF PRELIMINARY SALMON MANAGEMENT OPTIONS FOR 2007 OCEAN FISHERIES

March 7, 2007

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 1 of 9) 3/7/2007 5:42 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
North of Cape Falcon	**North of Cape Falcon**	**North of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 45,000 Chinook and 160,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 22,500 Chinook and 25,600 marked coho. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 35,000 Chinook and 120,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 17,500 Chinook and 19,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 25,000 Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 12,500 Chinook and 12,800 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 15,000 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per vessel for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a 100 Chinook landing and possession limit per vessel for each four-day open period. All salmon except coho (C.7). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 11,675 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per vessel for each four-day open period. All salmon except coho (C.7). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 8,350 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per er vessel for each four-day open period. All salmon except coho (C.7). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 2 of 9) 3/7/2007 5:42 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 7,500 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 25,600 marked coho quota (C.8.d). Open Saturday through Tuesday. Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per open period July 1-17 and 75 Chinook per vessel per open period July 21 through September 15 (C.2, C.3). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must have a healed adipose fin clip, except an inseason conference call may occur to consider allowing retention of all legal sized coho, in the area between Leadbetter Point and Cape Falcon, no earlier than September 1 (C.8.d). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5)..	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • July 1 through earlier of Sept. 16 or 5,825 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 19,200 marked coho quota. Open Saturday through Tuesday. Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per open period (C.2, C.3). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • July 1 Sept. 16 or 4,150 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 12,800 marked coho quota. and **U.S./Canada Border to Queets River**: • July 1-31; Saturday through Tuesday. All Salmon (C.7); landing and possession limit of 35 Chinook per vessel per open period. Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area and Cape Flattery closed (C.5). • August 4 through Sept. 15; Saturday through Wednesday. All salmon except ~~Chinook and~~ Chum; all retained coho must be marked; landing and possession limit of 80 coho per vessel per open period (C.2, C.3). Gear restricted to flashers with bare blue hooks or pink hoochies no longer than 3 inches. Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area and Cape Flattery closed (C.5). **Queets River to Cape Falcon** • July 1 through September 16; Saturday through Tuesday. All salmon; all retained coho must be marked; landing and possession limit of 35 Chinook per vessel per open period (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.5).

Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 3 of 9)		3/7/2007 5:42 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 15%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: ___%. 3. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation __% California:__% Oregon. 4. Klamath tribal allocation:_____..	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 15%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: ___%. 3. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation __% California:__% Oregon. 4. Klamath tribal allocation:_____.	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 15%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: ___%. 3. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation __% California:__% Oregon. 4. Klamath tribal allocation:_____.
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. • March 15 through August 14; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. Landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per calendar week in October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. • August 15 through the earlier of September 26 or a 15,000 non-mark-selective coho quota. Open August 15-29 Sept. 6-12; 20-26; **All salmon; no coho mark restriction; landing and possession limit of 50 coho per vessel per calendar week.** Landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per calendar week in September (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch total length Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2008 meeting.	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • April 1 through June 30; July11 through August 14; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per calendar week in October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. • August 15 through the earlier of September 26 or a 10,000 non-mark-selective coho quota. Open August 15-29 Sept. 6-12; 20-26; **All salmon; no coho mark restriction; landing and possession limit of no more than one coho for each Chinook; landing and possession limit of 50 coho per vessel per calendar week; landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in September** (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. **Bandon south jetty to Humbug Mt. closed outside 6 nm in September and October**. In 2008, same as Option I	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • April 10 through June 30; July 11 through August 29; Sept. 6-12; 20-26; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. Landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per calendar week in September and October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 27 inch total length minimum size prior to September 1, 28 inch minimum size limit in September and October (B). <u>All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the area.</u> See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. In 2008, same as Option I
Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt Same as Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty, above**.**	**Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt** Same as Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty, above**.**	**Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt** Same as Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty, above**.**

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 4 of 9)		3/7/2007 5:42 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ) • March 15 through May 31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,500 Chinook quota; • July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,200 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,500 Chinook quota; • Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Possession and landing limit of 35 fish per day per vessel, and 105 fish per vessel per calendar week during June, July August and September. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch Chinook minimum size limit.	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)** • April 1 through May 31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; • July 1 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; • Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Possession and landing limit of 35 fish per day per vessel, and 105 fish per vessel per calendar week during June, July August and September. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, same as Option I	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)** • April 10 through May 31; • Sept. 1 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Possession and landing limit of 35 fish per day per vessel, and 105 fish per vessel per calendar week in September. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 5 of 9)		3/7/2007 5:42 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ) • September 17 through earlier of September 30, or 3,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Possession and landing limit of 25 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.	**OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)** • September 10 through earlier of September 30, or 6,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Possession and landing limit of 30 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.	**OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)** • September 4 through earlier of September 30, or 10,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Possession and landing limit of 40 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.
Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt. Closed.	**Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.** Closed.	**Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.** Closed.
Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg) • April 16 through the earlier of April 30 or a Chinook quota of 2,000. • September 1-30. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). Possession and landing limit of 20 fish per day per vessel in April. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of any closure (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 27 inch total length Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2008 meeting.	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • April 16 through the earlier of April 30 or a Chinook quota of 2,000. • August 1-29 • September 10 through the earlier of September 30 or a Chinook quota of 10,000 (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in April and September; 28 inches total length in August (B). Possession and landing limit of 20 fish per day per vessel in April; possession and landing limit of 30 fish per day per vessel in September. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of any closure (C1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • April 16 through the earlier of April 30 or a Chinook quota of 2,000. • September 4 through the earlier of September 30 or a Chinook quota of 20,000 (C.9). All salmon except coho. Possession and landing limit of 20 fish per day per vessel in April. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). Fish caught in the area must be landed in the area; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of any closure (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 6 of 9) 3/7/2007 5:42 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. • May 1-3, 5-8, 12-15, 19-22, 26-29; June 2-5, 10-13, 17-19, 23-25, June 29-July3; July 7-10, 14-17, 21-24, July 28 through August 29; September 1-29; (C.9). All salmon except coho. In September, fish caught in the area must be landed in the area, or in an adjacent closed area, if that area has been closed for at least 96 hours; All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** • October 1-5; 8-12. Open Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho. All fish caught in the area must be landed in the area between Pt. Arena and Pigeon Point (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.** • May 16-31; June 28 through August 29; September 1-29. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). In September, fish caught in the area must be landed in the area, or in an adjacent closed area, if that area has been closed for at least 96 hours; All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** Same as Option I	**Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt.** • July 5 through August 29; September 1-29 (C.9). **Pt. Reyes to Pigeon Pt.** • June 26 through July 3 (C.9). **Pt. San Pedro to Pigeon Pt.** • May 1-June 4 (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). ~~In September,~~ fish caught in the area must be landed in the area open at that time;~~or in an adjacent closed area, if that area has been closed for at least 96 hours~~ all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the September 29 closure (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** Same as Option I
Pigeon Pt. to Pt. Sur Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt, above.	**Pigeon Point to Pt. Sur** • May 1-31; June 28 through August 29; September 1-29. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3)	**Pigeon Pt. to Pt. Sur** • May 1- through June 4; June 26 through July 3; July 5 through August 29; September 1-29. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1).See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3)
Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border • May 1 through September 30. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border** Same as Option I.	**Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border** Same as Option I

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 7 of 9) 3/7/2007 5:42 PM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.					
Option I	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Option II	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Option III April-Aug	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Option III Sept.-Oct.	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Horse Mt. To Pt. Arena	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Pt. Arena to U.S./Mexico Border					
Prior to July 1 and September 1-30	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
July 1-August 31	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
October 1-12	26.0	19.5	-	-	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if the area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed more than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed less than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the areas in which they were caught and landed.

States may require fish landing/receiving tickets be kept on board the vessel for 90 days after landing to account for all previous salmon landings.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:
a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to the OR/CA border: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.
c. OR/CA border to U.S./Mexico border: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel, and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

C.3. Gear Definitions:
Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

Troll fishing gear defined: One or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel. In that portion of the fishery management area (FMA) off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90º angle.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 8 of 9)	3/7/2007 5:42 PM

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.4. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species, and no salmon are in possession.

C.5. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48º23'00" N. lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava (48º10'00" N. lat.) and east of 125º05'00" W. long.

b. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

c. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

d. *Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area* – The area in Washington Marine Catch Area 3 from 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.

C.6. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board, and the estimated time of arrival.

C.7. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length, measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May and June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 41,464 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to close the incidental halibut fishery.

Option I: Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each **three** Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than **35** halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).
Options II and III: Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each **two** Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than **30** halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

A "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area to be avoided for salmon trolling. NMFS and the Council request salmon trollers voluntarily avoid this area in order to protect yelloweye rockfish. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington Marine Areas 3 and 4), with the following coordinates in the order listed:

48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
48°18' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
and connecting back to 48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 9 of 9)	3/7/2007 5:42 PM

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.8. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Chinook remaining from the May through June non-Indian commercial troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
b. NMFS may transfer fish between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon if there is agreement among the areas' representatives on the SAS.
c. At the March 2008 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2007).
d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.

C.9. Consistent with Council management objectives:

a. the State of Oregon may establish additional late-season, Chinook-only fisheries in state waters.
b. the State of California may establish limited fisheries in selected state waters.

Check state regulations for details.

C.10. For the purposes of California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the KMZ for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon, to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE 2. Recreational management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 1 of 8) 3/7/2007 5:40 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
North of Cape Falcon	**North of Cape Falcon**	**North of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 45,000 Chinook and 160,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 22,500 Chinook and 134,400 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of _____ marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 35,000 Chinook and 120,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 17,500 Chinook and 100,800 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of _____ marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 25,000 Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 10,750 Chinook and 67,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Area 4B add-on fishery of 3,000 marked coho with Chinook non-retention opens upon ocean closure (C.5). 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of _____ marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 13,980 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,400 Chinook. Seven days per week. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 16, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay**) • July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 10,480 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,850 Chinook. Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 16, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay**) • July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 6,430 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,150 Chinook. Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 16, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 2 of 8) 3/7/2007 5:40 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea) • ·July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 3,390 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,000 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)** • ·July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 2,520 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 800 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)** • ·July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 1,690 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 450 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).
Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 49,730 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 13,000 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 37,300 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 10,100 Chinook (C.6). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 25,380 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 6,250 Chinook (C.6). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Beginning August 1, Grays Harbor Control Zone closed (C.4.b). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 3 of 8)		3/7/2007 5:40 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 67,200 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 6,000 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 50,400 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 4,650 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week through August 4, Sunday to Thursday thereafter. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit)(B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 33,600 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,800 Chinook (C.6). Sunday to Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug. 1. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 4 of 8) 3/7/2007 5:40 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 15%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: ___%. 3. Klamath tribal allocation:_____. 4. All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 15%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share:___%. 3. Klamath tribal allocation:_____. 4. All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 15%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: ___%. 3. Klamath tribal allocation:_____. 4. Retention of unmarked coho permitted.
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. • Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Mark selective fishery: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of Sept. 16 or a landed catch of 80,000 marked coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close Sept. 10, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day (C.1). All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip. Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the mark selective coho fishery. In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Mark selective fishery: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of Sept. 16 or a landed catch of 60,000 marked coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close Sept. 6, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day (C.1). All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the mark selective coho fishery. In 2008, same as Option I.	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • Except as provided below during the **all-salmon fishery**, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • **All-salmon fishery**: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of August 19 or a landed catch of 40,000 coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close July 5 through July 14, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. If quota remains, September 1 through the earlier of September 7 or a landed catch of any remaining quota from the June 23 through August 19 fishery. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day, **only one of which may be a coho with an intact adipose fin** (C.1). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the mark selective coho fishery. In 2008, same as Option I.

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 5 of 8) 3/7/2007 5:40 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ) • Except as provided above during the selective fishery, the season will be May 19 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the coho mark selective fishery. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)** • Except as provided above during the selective fishery, the season will be May 26 through September 5 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the coho mark selective fishery. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)** • Except as provided above during the **all-salmon fishery**, the season will be May 26 through July 4 and July 15 through September 5 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the **all-salmon fishery**. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).
OR/CA Border. to Horse Mt. (California KMZ) • May 19 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers.	**OR/CA Border. to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)** • May 26 through September 5 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers.	**OR/CA Border. to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)** • May 26 through July 4 and July 15 through September 5 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers..
Horse Mt. to Point Arena • February 17 through November 11. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, season opens February 16 (nearest Saturday to February 15) for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I
Point Arena to Pigeon Point • April 7 through November 11. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Point Arena to Pigeon Point** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Point Arena to Pigeon Point** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 6 of 8)		3/7/2007 5:40 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border • April 7 through October 7. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 7 of 8) 3/7/2007 5:40 PM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon			
Option I and II	24.0	16.0	None
Option III	26.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	20.0	16.0	None
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mountain	24.0	-	None, except 20.0 off CA
Horse Mt. to U.S./Mexico Border	20.0	-	20.0

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

Ocean Boat Limits: Off the coast of Washington, Oregon, and California, each fisher aboard a vessel may continue to use angling gear until the combined daily limits of salmon for all licensed and juvenile anglers aboard has been attained (additional state restrictions may apply).

C.2. Gear Restrictions: All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board, must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

a. U.S./Canada Border to Point Conception, California: No more than one rod may be used per angler; and single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]
b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to Point Conception, California: Anglers must use no more than two single point, single shank, barbless hooks.
c. Horse Mt., California, to Point Conception, California: Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (below) must be used if angling with bait by any means other than trolling, and no more than two such hooks shall be used. When angling with two hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed five inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

a. *Recreational fishing gear defined*: Angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure or natural bait attached. Off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington. Off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended. Weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line. Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.
b. *Trolling defined*: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.
c. Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options collated by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 8 of 8)	3/7/2007 5:40 PM
B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)	

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Columbia Control Zone*: An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long. and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).

c. *Klamath Control Zone*: The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

d. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line*: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

e. *Stonewall Bank Groundfish Conservation Area*: The area defined by the following coordinates in the order listed:
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.;
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°23.63' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°21.80' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°24.10' W. long.;
   44°31.42' N. lat.; 124°25.47' W. long.;
   and connecting back to 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.

C.5. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Actions could include modifications to bag limits, or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing.

b. Coho may be transferred inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon on an impact neutral basis to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Council's SAS recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.

c. Chinook and coho may be transferred between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on an impact neutral basis if there is agreement among the representatives of the SAS.

d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.

C.6. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the States of Washington and Oregon, and California may establish limited seasons in state waters. Oregon State-water fisheries are limited to Chinook salmon. Check state regulations for details.

TABLE 3. Management Options collated by the STT for 2007 Treaty Indian ocean troll fisheries. (Page 1 of 2)		3/7/2007 5:41 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 40,000 Chinook and 38,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries and stocks.	1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 32,500 Chinook and 30,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries and stocks.	1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 20,000 Chinook and 20,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries and stocks.
• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 20,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 20,000preseason Chinook quota, or 38,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).	• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 16,250 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 16,250 preseason Chinook quota, or 30,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).	• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 10,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 10,000 preseason Chinook quota, or 20,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C)

TABLE 3. Management Options collated by the STT for 2007 Treaty Indian ocean troll fisheries. (Page 2 of 2) 3/7/2007 5:41 PM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)

Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	24.0 (61.0 cm)	18.0 (45.7 cm)	16.0 (40.6 cm)	12.0 (30.5 cm)	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Tribe and Area Boundaries. All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All)

MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N. lat. (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N. lat. (Queets River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N. lat. (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N. lat. (Quinault River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N. lat. (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18"N. lat. (Point Chehalis) and east of 125°44'00" W. long

C.2 Gear restrictions

a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
b. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat.
c. No more than four hand held lines per person in the Makah area fishery (Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.)

C.3 Quotas

a. The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 through September 15.
b. The Makah encounter rate study will occur between May 1 and September 15. Salmon taken in the study by treaty Indian vessels will be counted towards the overall treaty Indian troll quota.
c. The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2004, 2005, and 2006. Fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty troll quotas established for the 2007 season (estimated harvest during the October ceremonial and subsistence fishery: 100 Chinook; 200 coho).

C.4 Area Closures

a. The area within a six nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N. lat.) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N. lat.) will be closed to commercial fishing.
b. A closure within two nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N. lat.) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.

TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines (*) for 2007 ocean salmon fishery management options adopted by the Council. (Page 1 of 1)

Fishery or Quota Designation	Chinook for Option I	Chinook for Option II	Chinook for Option III	Coho for Option I	Coho for Option II	Coho for Option III
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON						
TREATY INDIAN OCEAN TROLL[a/]						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	20,000	16,250	10,000	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	20,000	16,250	10,000	38,000	30,000	20,000
Subtotal Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	40,000	32,500	20,000	38,000	30,000	20,000
NON-INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	15,000	11,675	8,350	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)[c/]	7,500	5,825	4,150	25,600	19,200	12,800
Subtotal Non-Indian Commercial Troll	22,500	17,500	12,500	25,600	19,200	12,800
RECREATIONAL[b/]						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava	2,400 *	1,850 *	1,150 *	13,980	10,480	6,430 [c/]
Cape Alava to Queets River	1,100 *	900 *	550 *	3,490	2,620	1,790
Queets River to Leadbetter Pt.	13,000 *	10,010 *	6,250 *	49,730	37,300	25,380
Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon[d/]	6,000 *	4,650 *	2,800 *	67,200	50,400	33,600
Subtotal Recreational	22,500	17,410	10,750	134,400	100,800	67,200
TOTAL NORTH OF CAPE FALCON	85,000	67,410	43,250	198,000	150,000	100,000
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON						
COMMERCIAL TROLL (all except coho)						
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. (Aug. and Sept)	-	-	-	15,000	10,000	-
Humbug Mt. to Oregon/California border (Sept)	5,200	4,000	1,000	-	-	-
Oregon/California Border to Humboldt S. Jetty (Sept.)	3,000	6,000	10000	-	-	-
Ft. Bragg (April and Sept.)	2,000	12,000	22000	-	-	-
Subtotal Troll	10,200	22,000	33,000	15,000	10,000	-
RECREATIONAL						
Cape Falcon to Oregon/California Border[b/]	-	-	-	80,000	60,000	40,000
TOTAL SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON	10,200	22,000	33,000	95,000	70,000	40,000

a/ For the Makah encounter rate study, legal sized fish retained in open periods will be included in the treaty Indian quota.

b/ The coho quota is a landed catch of coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip.

c/ Does not include Area 4B add on selective fishery of 3,000 coho marked with healed adipose fin clips.

d/ Does not include Buoy 10 fishery. Option I (13,000 marked coho in August and September), Option II (23,000 marked coho in August and September) Option III (274,000 marked coho in August and September).

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2007 ocean fishery options adopted by the Council.[a/] (Page 1 of 3)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries) Option I	Option II	Option III		Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
			CHINOOK		
Columbia Upriver Brights	182.7	183.3	183.8	57.3	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 46.0 adults over McNary Dam, with normal distribution and no mainstem harvest.
Mid-Columbia Brights	68.1	68.3	68.5	16.6	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 5.75 adults for Bonneville Hatchery and 2.0 for Little White Salmon Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Columbia Lower River Hatchery Tules	51.8	53.8	55.3	31.1	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 14.1 adults for hatchery egg-take, with average conversion and no lower river mainstem or tributary harvest.
Columbia Lower River Natural Tules[c/] (threatened)	**48.6%**	**45.2%**	**42.5%**	≤49.0%	ESA guidance met by a total adult equivalent fishery exploitation rate on Coweeman tules (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Columbia Lower River Wild (threatened)	9.9	10.0	10.0	5.7	MSY spawner goal for North Lewis River fall chinook (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Spring Creek Hatchery Tules	20.2	21.5	23.1	11.1	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 7.0 adults for Spring Creek Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Snake River Fall (threatened) SRFI	74.1%	69.0%	51.0%	≤70.0%	Of 1988-1993 base period exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Klamath River Fall	42.0	40.6	42.6	35.0	Minimum number of adult spawners to natural spawning areas.
Federally recognized tribal harvest	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	Equals 34.2, 35.6, and 33.8 (thousand) adult fish for Yurok and Hoopa tribal fisheries.
Adult river mouth return	122.1	121.7	122.7	NA	
Age 4 ocean harvest rate	**18.2%**	**16.2%**	**16.5%**	≤16.0%	NMFS ESA consultation standard for threatened California coastal chinook.
KMZ sport fishery share	15.7%	14.8%	13.2%	17.0%	2007 Council Guidance.
CA:OR troll fishery share	53:47	63:37	60:40	50:50	2007 Council Guidance.
River recreational fishery share	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	≥15%	2007 California Fish and Game Commission specification. Equals 5.1, 5.3, and 5.1 (thousand) adult fish for recreational inriver fisheries.
Sacramento River Winter (endangered)	Met	Met	Met		Recreational season between Point Arena and Pigeon Point shall open no earlier than the first Saturday in April and close no later than the second Sunday in November; the recreational season between Pigeon Point and the U.S./Mexico Border shall open no earlier than the first Saturday in April and close no later than the first Sunday in October. The minimum size limit shall be at least 20 inches total length. Commercial seasons between Point Arena and the U.S./Mexico border shall open no earlier than May 1 and close no later than September 30, with the exception of an October season conducted Monday through Friday between Point Reyes and Point San Pedro, which shall end no later than October 15. The minimum size limit shall be at least 26 inches total length. (NMFS ESA consultation
Sacramento River Fall	≥122.0	≥122.0	≥122.0	122.0-180.0	Sacramento River fall natural and hatchery adult spawners.

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2007 ocean fishery options adopted by the Council.[a/] (Page 2 of 3)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries) Option I	Option II	Option III	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
COHO				
Interior Fraser (Thompson River)	**11.2%(4.5%)**	**10.2%(3.4%)**	9.1%(2.4%)	≤10.0% Total exploitation rate for all U.S. fisheries south of the U.S./Canada border based on 2002 PSC coho agreement.
Skagit	35%(3.9%)	34%(3.0%)	34%(2.1%)	≤35.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	21.3	**21.5**	**21.7**	30.0 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Stillaguamish	42%(5.4%)	40%(4.1%)	40%(2.9%)	≤50.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	49.1	49.8	50.6	17.0 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Snohomish	**45%(5.4%)**	**43%(4.1%)**	**43%(2.9%)**	≤40.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	64.3	**65.4**	**66.5**	70.0 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Hood Canal	45%(4.3%)	43%(3.2%)	44%(2.2%)	≤65.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	30.0	30.4	30.9	21.5 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Strait of Juan de Fuca	13%(4.1%)	10%(3.1%)	11%(2.1%)	≤40.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	26.4	26.6	26.9	12.8 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Quillayute Fall	9.4	9.6	9.8	6.3-15.8 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Hoh	4..6	4.7	4.9	2.0-5.0 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Queets Wild	11.3	11.6	11.9	5.8-14.5 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Grays Harbor	52.7	53.6	54.4	35.4 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Lower Columbia River Natural (threatened)	**16.8%**	12.5%	11.0%	≤20.0% Marine and mainstem Columbia River fishery exploitation rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard). Value depicted is ocean fishery exploitation rate only.
Upper Columbia[g/]	>50%	>50%	>50%	50% Minimum percentage of the run to Bonneville Dam.
Columbia River Hatchery Early	246.1	275.9	320.8	38.7 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 16.0 early adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Columbia River Hatchery Late	59.1	73.9	92.0	15.2 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 9.7 late adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Oregon Coastal Natural	13.9%	11.5%	10.9%	≤20.0% Marine and freshwater fishery exploitation rate.
Northern California (threatened)	6.0%	5.9%	5.0%	≤13.0% Marine fishery exploitation rate for R/K hatchery coho (NMFS ESA consultation standard).

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2007 ocean fishery options adopted by the Council.[a/] (Page 3 of 3)

a/ Projections in the table assume a WCVI mortality for coho of the 2006 observed level. Southeast Alaska, North Coast BC, and WCVI troll and outside sport fisheries were assumed to have the same exploitation rates as expected preseason in 2006. Assumptions for these chinook fisheries will be changed prior to the April meeting when allowable catch levels for 2007 under the PST are known.

b/ Ocean escapement is the number of salmon escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater with the following clarifications. Ocean escapement for Puget Sound stocks is the estimated number of salmon entering Area 4B that are available to U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawner escapement after impacts from the Canadian, U.S. ocean, and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. Numbers in parentheses represent Council area exploitation rates for Puget sound coho stocks. For Columbia River early and late coho stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho after the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for OCN coho include impacts of freshwater fisheries.

c/ Annual management objectives may be different than FMP goals, and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders. Total exploitation rate includes Alaskan, Canadian, Council area, Puget Sound, and freshwater fisheries and is calculated as total fishing mortality divided by total fishing mortality plus spawning escapement. These total exploitation rates reflect the initial base package for inside fisheries developed by state and tribal comanagers. It is anticipated that total exploitation rates will be adjusted by state and tribal comanagers during the preseason planning process to comply with stock specific exploitation rate constraints.

d/ Includes minor contributions from East Fork Lewis River and Sandy River.

e/ The fisheries in this option will need to be restructured if negotiations in the North of Falcon forum or final preseason catch expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries do not result in an SRFI at or below 0.700 as required by the NMFS ESA consultation standard.

f/ The fisheries in this option will need to be restructured if negotiations in the North of Falcon forum or final preseason catch expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries do not result in a total exploitation rate for all U.S. fisheries south of the U.S./Canada border of no more than 10.0% as required by the 2002 PSC agreement.

~~g/ Includes projected impacts of inriver fisheries that have not yet been shaped, but have been **reduced** from 2006 preseason levels based on 2007 abundance.~~

TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia River (LCR) Oregon coastal natural (OCN) and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho exploitation rates by fishery for 2007 ocean fisheries management options adopted by the Council. (Page 1 of 1)

	Exploitation Rate (Percent)								
	LCR			OCN			RK		
Fishery	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III
SOUTHEAST ALASKA	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
BRITISH COLUMBIA	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
PUGET SOUND/STRAIT	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON									
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	1.7%	1.3%	0.9%	0.6%	0.4%	0.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Recreational	6.3%	4.4%	2.8%	1.5%	1.0%	0.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Non-Indian Troll	1.6%	1.2%	0.7%	0.5%	0.4%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON									
Recreational:	4.1%	3.1%	5.0%						
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.				4.1%	3.0%	4.8%	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)				0.4%	0.3%	0.4%	0.5%	0.4%	0.5%
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)				0.7%	0.6%	0.5%	2.0%	1.9%	1.5%
Fort Bragg				0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%
South of Pt. Arena				0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	0.6%	0.6%	0.6%
Troll:	2.7%	2.1%	1.3%						
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.				3.7%	2.7%	1.3%	0.9%	0.6%	0.2%
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
Fort Bragg				0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%
South of Pt. Arena				0.2%	0.5%	0.3%	0.2%	0.5%	0.4%
BUOY 10	1.0%	1.6%	1.6%	0.2%	0.3%	0.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
ESTUARY/FRESHWATER	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.0%	1.1%	1.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%
								5.7%	4.9%
TOTAL	16.8%	12.5%	11.0%	13.9%	11.5%	10.9%	6.0%	5.9%	5.0%

TABLE 8. Projected coho mark rates for 2007 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (% marked). (Page 1 of 1)

Area	Fishery	June	July	August	September
Canada					
Johnstone Strait	Recreational	-	17%	17%	-
West Coast Vancouver Island	Recreational	56%	19%	14%	12%
North Georgia Strait	Recreational	34%	34%	34%	28%
South Georgia Strait	Recreational	37%	38%	31%	31%
Juan de Fuca Strait	Recreational	44%	42%	45%	45%
Johnstone Strait	Troll	44%	31%	19%	26%
NW Vancouver Island	Troll	23%	21%	27%	31%
SW Vancouver Island	Troll	44%	39%	44%	47%
Georgia Strait	Troll	45%	44%	45%	38%
Puget Sound					
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 5)	Recreational	55%	49%	46%	46%
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 6)	Recreational	48%	45%	52%	45%
San Juan Island (Area 7)	Recreational	43%	48%	47%	38%
North Puget Sound (Areas 6 & 7A)	Net	-	38%	40%	45%
Council Area					
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Recreational	40%	55%	51%	56%
LaPush (Area 3)	Recreational	61%	55%	64%	33%
Westport (Area 2)	Recreational	65%	64%	65%	68%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Recreational	75%	72%	72%	74%
Tillamook	Recreational	62%	59%	54%	40%
Newport	Recreational	59%	57%	52%	36%
Coos Bay	Recreational	49%	48%	36%	19%
Brookings	Recreational	45%	33%	30%	11%
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Troll	52%	50%	53%	55%
LaPush (Area 3)	Troll	49%	57%	54%	53%
Westport (Area 2)	Troll	43%	54%	65%	58%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Troll	64%	64%	65%	70%
Tillamook	Troll	60%	58%	60%	56%
Newport	Troll	59%	57%	52%	52%
Coos Bay	Troll	47%	48%	38%	30%
Brookings	Troll	38%	41%	43%	28%
Columbia River					
Buoy 10	Recreational	-	-	-	74%

Agenda Item G.5.b
Supplemental STT Report
March 2007

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM

INITIAL ANALYSIS OF PRELIMINARY SALMON MANAGEMENT OPTIONS FOR 2007 OCEAN FISHERIES

March 8, 2007

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 1 of 9)		3/8/2007 3:54 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
North of Cape Falcon	**North of Cape Falcon**	**North of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 35,750 Chinook and 140,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 17,875 Chinook and 22,400 marked coho. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 32,500 Chinook and 120,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 16,250 Chinook and 19,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 26,000 Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 13,000 Chinook and 12,800 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 11,925 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per vessel for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a 100 Chinook landing and possession limit per vessel for each four-day open period. All salmon except coho (C.7). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 10,850 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per vessel for each four-day open period. All salmon except coho (C.7). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 8,675 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per er vessel for each four-day open period. All salmon except coho (C.7). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).
Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).	Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8)	

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 2 of 9) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 5,950 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 22,400 marked coho quota (C.8.d). Open Saturday through Tuesday. Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per open period July 1-17 and 75 Chinook per vessel per open period July 21 through September 15 (C.2, C.3). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must have a healed adipose fin clip, except an inseason conference call may occur to consider allowing retention of all legal sized coho, in the area between Leadbetter Point and Cape Falcon, no earlier than September 1 (C.8.d). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5)..	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • July 1 through earlier of Sept. 16 or 5,400 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 19,200 marked coho quota. Open Saturday through Tuesday. Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per open period (C.2, C.3). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • July 1 through Sept. 16 or 4,325 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 12,800 marked coho quota. and Saturday through Tuesday. All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September; all retained coho must be marked (C.7); landing and possession limit of 35 Chinook. Landing and possession limit of 80 coho per vessel per open period in the area between the U.S./Canada border and the Queets River (C.2, C.3). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery, and Columbia Control Zone control zone closed (C.5). •
Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).	Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).	Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of the Queets River must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of the Queets River. Vessels fishing between the Queets River and Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area between the Queets River and Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 3 of 9) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 31.8%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 18.1%. 3. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation 51% California: 49% Oregon. 4. Klamath tribal allocation: 40,100.	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 21.0%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 14.9%. 3. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation 62% California: 38% Oregon. 4. Klamath tribal allocation: 38,100.	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 24.0%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 14.1%. 3. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation 59% California: 41% Oregon. 4. Klamath tribal allocation: 35,600.
Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty (Newport) • April 10-29; May 1 through June 30; July 11 through August 29; Sept. 6-10; 20-24; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. Landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook per calendar week in April; 75 Chinook per calendar week in September and October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch total length Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2008 meeting.	**Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty (Newport)** • April 10-29; May 1 through June 30; July11 through August 14; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per calendar week in October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. • August 15 through the earlier of September 26 or a 10,000 non-mark-selective coho quota. Open August 15-29 Sept. 6-12; 20-26; **All salmon; no coho mark restriction; landing and possession limit of 50 coho per vessel per calendar week; landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in September** (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. **Bandon south jetty to Humbug Mt. closed outside 6 nm in September and October**. In 2008, same as Option I	**Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty (Newport)** • April 10-29; May 1 through June 30; July 6-11; July 17 through August 29; Oct. 1-31. Landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per calendar week in October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch minimum size limit in (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. In 2008, same as Option I
Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt. (Coos Bay) Same as Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty, above**.**	**Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt. (Coos Bay)** Same as Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty, above, except that the coho quota of 10,000 includes both areas.	**Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt. (Coos Bay)** Same as Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty, above**.**

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 4 of 9) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ) • April 10-29; May 1-31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 2,600 Chinook quota; • July 11 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,600 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 2,500 Chinook quota; • Sept. 6 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Possession and landing limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in April; 30 Chinook per day per vessel, and 90 Chinook per vessel per calendar week during June, July, August, and September. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Prior to June 1, all vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. June 1 through September 30, vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch Chinook minimum size limit.	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)** • April 10-29; May 1-31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,500 Chinook quota; • July 11 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,200 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,500 Chinook quota; • Sept. 6 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Possession and landing limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in April; 30 Chinook per day per vessel, and 90 Chinook per vessel per calendar week during June, July, August, and September. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Prior to June 1, all vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. June 1 through September 30, vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, same as Option I	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)** • April 10-29; May 1-31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; • July 11 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,000 Chinook quota (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Possession and landing limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in April; 30 Chinook per day per vessel, and 90 Chinook per vessel per calendar week during June, July, and August. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Prior to June 1, all vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. June 1 through September 30, vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 5 of 9) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ) • September 17 through earlier of September 30, or 3,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Possession and landing limit of 25 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.	**OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)** • September 10 through earlier of September 30, or 6,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Possession and landing limit of 30 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.	**OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)** • September 4 through earlier of September 30, or 10,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Possession and landing limit of 40 fish per day per vessel. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.
Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt. Closed.	**Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.** Closed.	**Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.** Closed.
Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg) • April 9 through the earlier of April 27 or a Chinook quota of 2,000; open Monday to Friday • September 1-30. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). Possession and landing limit of 20 Chinook per day per vessel in April. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of any closure (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 27 inch total length Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2008 meeting.	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • April 9 through the earlier of April 27 or a Chinook quota of 2,000; open Monday to Friday • August 1-29 • September 10 through the earlier of September 30 or a Chinook quota of 10,000 (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in April and September; 28 inches total length in August (B). Possession and landing limit of 20 fish per day per vessel in April; possession and landing limit of 30 fish per day per vessel in September. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of any closure (C1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • April 9 through the earlier of April 27 or a Chinook quota of 2,000; open Monday to Friday • September 4 through the earlier of September 30 or a Chinook quota of 20,000 (C.9). All salmon except coho. Possession and landing limit of 20 fish per day per vessel in April. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). Fish caught in the area must be landed in the area; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of any closure (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 6 of 9) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco) • May 1-3, 6-9, 13-16, 20-23, 27-30; June 3-5, 10-12, 17-19, 24-26, June 30-July3; July 8-10, 15-17, 22-24, July 29 through August 29; September 1-29; (C.9). All salmon except coho. In September, fish caught in the area must be landed in the area, or in an adjacent closed area, if that area has been closed for at least 96 hours; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** • October 1-5; 8-12. Open Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho. All fish caught in the area must be landed in the area between Pt. Arena and Pigeon Point (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)** • May 16-31; June 30 through August 29; September 1-29. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). In September, fish caught in the area must be landed in the area, or in an adjacent closed area, if that area has been closed for at least 96 hours; All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** Same as Option I	**Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)** • July 5 through August 29; September 1-29 (C.9). **Pt. Reyes to Pigeon Pt.** • June 27 through July 3 (C.9). **Pt. San Pedro to Pigeon Pt.** • May 1-31 (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). fish caught in the area must be landed in the area open at that time; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the September 29 closure (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** Same as Option I
Pigeon Pt. to Pt. Sur (Monterey) Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt, above.	**Pigeon Pt. to Pt. Sur (Monterey)** • May 1-31; June 30 through August 29; September 1-29. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3)	**Pigeon Pt. to Pt. Sur (Monterey)** • May 1-31; June 27 through July 3; July 5 through August 29; September 1-29. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1).See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3)
Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey) • May 1 through September 30. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)** Same as Option I.	**Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)** Same as Option I

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 7 of 9) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Horse Mt. To Pt. Arena	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Pt. Arena to U.S./Mexico Border					
Prior to July 1 and September 1-30	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
July 1-August 31	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
October 1-12	26.0	19.5	-	-	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if the area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed more than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed less than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the areas in which they were caught and landed.

States may require fish landing/receiving tickets be kept on board the vessel for 90 days after landing to account for all previous salmon landings.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:
a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to the OR/CA border: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.
c. OR/CA border to U.S./Mexico border: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel, and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

C.3. Gear Definitions:
Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

Troll fishing gear defined: One or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel. In that portion of the fishery management area (FMA) off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90º angle.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 8 of 9) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.4. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species, and no salmon are in possession.

C.5. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48º23'00" N. lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava (48º10'00" N. lat.) and east of 125º05'00" W. long.

b. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

c. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

d. *Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area* – The area in Washington Marine Catch Area 3 from 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.

C.6. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board, and the estimated time of arrival.

C.7. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length, measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May and June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 41,464 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to close the incidental halibut fishery.

Option I: Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each **three** Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than **35** halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).
Options II and III: Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each **two** Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than **30** halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

A "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area to be avoided for salmon trolling. NMFS and the Council request salmon trollers voluntarily avoid this area in order to protect yelloweye rockfish. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington Marine Areas 3 and 4), with the following coordinates in the order listed:

48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
48°18' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
and connecting back to 48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 9 of 9)	3/8/2007 3:54 PM

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.8. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Chinook remaining from the May through June non-Indian commercial troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
b. NMFS may transfer fish between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon if there is agreement among the areas' representatives on the SAS.
c. At the March 2008 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2007).
d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.

C.9. Consistent with Council management objectives:

a. the State of Oregon may establish additional late-season fisheries in state waters.
b. the State of California may establish limited fisheries in selected state waters.

Check state regulations for details.

C.10. For the purposes of California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the KMZ for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon, to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE 2. Recreational management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 1 of 8) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
North of Cape Falcon	**North of Cape Falcon**	**North of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 35,750 Chinook and 140,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 17,875 Chinook and 117,600 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of _____ marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 32,500 Chinook and 120,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 16,250 Chinook and 100,800 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of _____ marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 26,000 Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 11,200 Chinook and 67,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Area 4B add-on fishery of 3,000 marked coho with Chinook non-retention opens upon ocean closure (C.5). 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of _____ marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 12,230 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,900 Chinook. Seven days per week. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 16, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay**) • July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 10,480 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,725 Chinook. Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 16, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay**) • July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 6,430 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,200 Chinook. Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 16, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 2 of 8) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea) • ·July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 2,960 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 800 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)** • ·July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 2,520 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 725 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)** • ·July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 1,690 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 450 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).
Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 43,510 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 10,350 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 37,300 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 9,400 Chinook (C.6). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 25,380 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 6,500 Chinook (C.6). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Beginning August 1, Grays Harbor Control Zone closed (C.4.b). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 3 of 8)		3/8/2007 3:54 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 58,800 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 4,725 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 50,400 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 4,300 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week through August 4, Sunday to Thursday thereafter. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit)(B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 33,600 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,950 Chinook (C.6). Sunday to Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug. 1. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 4 of 8) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 31.8%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 18.1%. 3. Klamath tribal allocation: 40,100. 4. All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 21.0%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 14.9%. 3. Klamath tribal allocation: 38,100. 4. All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 24.0%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 14.1%. 3. Klamath tribal allocation: 35,600 4. Retention of unmarked coho permitted.
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. • Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Mark selective fishery: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of Sept. 16 or a landed catch of 50,000 marked coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close Sept. 10, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day (C.1). All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip. Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the mark selective coho fishery.	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Mark selective fishery: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of Sept. 16 or a landed catch of 40,000 marked coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close Sept. 6, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day (C.1). All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip. **Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length** (B). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the mark selective coho fishery.	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • Except as provided below during the **all-salmon fishery**, the season will be March 15 through September 19 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • **All-salmon fishery**: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of August 19 or a landed catch of 15,000 coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close July 5 through July 14, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. If quota remains, September 1 through the earlier of September 7 or a landed catch of any remaining quota from the June 23 through August 19 fishery. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day, **only one of which may be a coho with an intact adipose fin** (C.1). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the **all salmon** fishery.
In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	In 2008, same as Option I.	In 2008, same as Option I.

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 5 of 8) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ) • Except as provided above during the selective fishery, the season will be May 1 through September 4 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the coho mark selective fishery. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)** • Except as provided above during the selective fishery, the season will be May 26 through September 5 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the coho mark selective fishery. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 8 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)** • Except as provided above during the **all-salmon fishery**, the season will be May 26 through July 4 and July 15 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the **all-salmon fishery**. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).
OR/CA Border. to Horse Mt. (California KMZ) • May 1 through September 4 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers.	**OR/CA Border. to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)** • May 26 through September 5 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 8 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers.	**OR/CA Border. to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)** • May 26 through July 4 and July 15 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers..
Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg) • February 17 through November 11. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, season opens February 16 (nearest Saturday to February 15) for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I
Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco) • April 7 through November 11. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 6 of 8)		3/8/2007 3:54 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey) • April 7 through October 7. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1), Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B), and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 7 of 8) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon			
Option I and II	24.0	16.0	None
Option III	26.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.			
Options I and III	20.0	16.0	None
Option II	24.0	16.0	None
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mountain	24.0	-	None, except 20.0 off CA
Horse Mt. to U.S./Mexico Border	20.0	-	20.0

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

Ocean Boat Limits: Off the coast of Washington, Oregon, and California, each fisher aboard a vessel may continue to use angling gear until the combined daily limits of salmon for all licensed and juvenile anglers aboard has been attained (additional state restrictions may apply).

C.2. Gear Restrictions: All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board, must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

a. U.S./Canada Border to Point Conception, California: No more than one rod may be used per angler; and single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]
b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to Point Conception, California: Anglers must use no more than two single point, single shank, barbless hooks.
c. Horse Mt., California, to Point Conception, California: Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (below) must be used if angling with bait by any means other than trolling, and no more than two such hooks shall be used. When angling with two hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed five inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

a. *Recreational fishing gear defined*: Angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure or natural bait attached. Off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington. Off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended. Weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line. Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.
b. *Trolling defined*: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.
c. Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options initially analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 8 of 8)	3/8/2007 3:54 PM
B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)	

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Columbia Control Zone*: An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long. and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).

c. *Klamath Control Zone*: The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

d. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line*: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

e. *Stonewall Bank Groundfish Conservation Area*: The area defined by the following coordinates in the order listed:
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.;
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°23.63' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°21.80' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°24.10' W. long.;
   44°31.42' N. lat.; 124°25.47' W. long.;
   and connecting back to 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.

C.5. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Actions could include modifications to bag limits, or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing.

b. Coho may be transferred inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon on an impact neutral basis to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Council's SAS recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.

c. Chinook and coho may be transferred between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on an impact neutral basis if there is agreement among the representatives of the SAS.

d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.

C.6. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the States of Washington and Oregon, and California may establish limited seasons in state waters. Oregon State-water fisheries are limited to Chinook salmon. Check state regulations for details.

TABLE 3. Management Options initially analyzed by the STT for 2007 Treaty Indian ocean troll fisheries. (Page 1 of 2)		3/8/2007 3:54 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 35,000 Chinook and 38,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries and stocks.	1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC:30,000 Chinook and 30,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries and stocks.	1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 20,000 Chinook and 20,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries and stocks.
• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 17,500 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 17,500preseason Chinook quota, or 38,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).	• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 15,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 15,000 preseason Chinook quota, or 30,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).	• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 10,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 10,000 preseason Chinook quota, or 20,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C)

TABLE 3. Management Options initially analyzed by the STT for 2007 Treaty Indian ocean troll fisheries. (Page 2 of 2) 3/8/2007 3:54 PM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)

Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	24.0 (61.0 cm)	18.0 (45.7 cm)	16.0 (40.6 cm)	12.0 (30.5 cm)	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Tribe and Area Boundaries. All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All)

MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N. lat. (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N. lat. (Queets River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N. lat. (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N. lat. (Quinault River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N. lat. (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18"N. lat. (Point Chehalis) and east of 125°44'00" W. long

C.2 Gear restrictions

a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
b. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat.
c. No more than four hand held lines per person in the Makah area fishery (Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.)

C.3 Quotas

a. The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 through September 15.
b. The Makah encounter rate study will occur between May 1 and September 15. Salmon taken in the study by treaty Indian vessels will be counted towards the overall treaty Indian troll quota.
c. The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2004, 2005, and 2006. Fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty troll quotas established for the 2007 season (estimated harvest during the October ceremonial and subsistence fishery: 100 Chinook; 200 coho).

C.4 Area Closures

a. The area within a six nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N. lat.) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N. lat.) will be closed to commercial fishing.
b. A closure within two nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N. lat.) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.

TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines (*) for 2007 ocean salmon fishery management options initially analyzed by the STT. (Page 1 of 1)

Fishery or Quota Designation	Chinook for Option I	Chinook for Option II	Chinook for Option III	Coho for Option I	Coho for Option II	Coho for Option III
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON						
TREATY INDIAN OCEAN TROLL[a/]						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	17,500	15,000	10,000	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	17,500	15,000	10,000	38,000	30,000	20,000
Subtotal Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	35,000	30,000	20,000	38,000	30,000	20,000
NON-INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	11,625	10,850	8,675	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)[c/]	5,950	5,400	43,252	22,400	19,200	12,800
Subtotal Non-Indian Commercial Troll	17,575	16,250	51,927	22,400	19,200	12,800
RECREATIONAL[b/]						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava	1,900 *	1,725 *	1,200 *	12,230	10,480	6,430 [c/]
Cape Alava to Queets River	900 *	825 *	550 *	3,060	2,620	1,790
Queets River to Leadbetter Pt.	10,350 *	9,400 *	6,500 *	43,510	37,300	25,380
Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon[d/]	4,725 *	4,300 *	2,950 *	58,800	50,400	33,600
Subtotal Recreational	17,875	16,250	11,200	117,600	100,800	67,200
TOTAL NORTH OF CAPE FALCON	70,450	62,500	83,127	178,000	150,000	100,000
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON						
COMMERCIAL TROLL (all except coho)						
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. (Aug. and Sept)	-	-	-	-	10,000	-
Humbug Mt. to Oregon/California border (June-Sept)	7,700	5,200	3,000	-	-	-
Oregon/California Border to Humboldt S. Jetty (Sept.)	3,000	6,000	10,000	-	-	-
Ft. Bragg (April and Sept.)	2,000	12,000	22,000	-	-	-
Subtotal Troll	12,700	23,200	35,000	0	10,000	-
RECREATIONAL						
Cape Falcon to Oregon/California Border[b/]	-	-	-	50,000	40,000	15,000
TOTAL SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON	12,700	23,200	35,000	50,000	50,000	15,000

a/ For the Makah encounter rate study, legal sized fish retained in open periods will be included in the treaty Indian quota.

b/ The coho quota is a landed catch of coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip.

c/ Does not include Area 4B add on selective fishery of 3,000 coho marked with healed adipose fin clips.

d/ Does not include Buoy 10 fishery. Option I (13,000 marked coho in August and September), Option II (23,000 marked coho in August and September) Option III (274,000 marked coho in August and September).

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2007 ocean fishery options initially analyzed by the STT.[a/] (Page 1 of 3)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries) Option I	Option II	Option III	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
CHINOOK				
Columbia Upriver Brights	182.2	183.4	183.7	57.3 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 46.0 adults over McNary Dam, with normal distribution and no mainstem harvest.
Mid-Columbia Brights	68.3	68.4	68.5	16.6 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 5.75 adults for Bonneville Hatchery and 2.0 for Little White Salmon Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Columbia Lower River Hatchery Tules	53.6	54.3	55.7	31.1 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 14.1 adults for hatchery egg-take, with average conversion and no lower river mainstem or tributary harvest.
Columbia Lower River Natural Tules[c/] (threatened)	**44.3%**	**43.1%**	41.4%	≤42.0% ESA guidance met by a total adult equivalent fishery exploitation rate on Coweeman tules (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Columbia Lower River Wild (threatened)	9.9	10.0	10.0	5.7 MSY spawner goal for North Lewis River fall chinook (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Spring Creek Hatchery Tules	21.3	21.9	23.1	11.1 Minimum ocean escapement to attain 7.0 adults for Spring Creek Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Snake River Fall (threatened) SRFI	68.5%	67.5%	61.5%	≤70.0% Of 1988-1993 base period exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Klamath River Fall	35.0	38.0	40.0	35.0 Minimum number of adult spawners to natural spawning areas.
Federally recognized tribal harvest	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0% Equals 40.1, 38.1, and 35.6 (thousand) adult fish for Yurok and Hoopa tribal fisheries.
Adult river mouth return	123.3	121.8	123.3	NA
Age 4 ocean harvest rate	15.8%	15.9%	15.8%	≤16.0% NMFS ESA consultation standard for threatened California coastal chinook.
KMZ sport fishery share	**18.1%**	14.9%	14.1%	17.0% 2007 Council Guidance.
CA:OR troll fishery share	51:49	62:38	59:41	50:50 2006 KFMC recommendation, no guidance for 2007.
River recreational fishery share	31.8%	21.0%	24.0%	≥15% 2007 Council Guidance. Equals 12.8, 8.0, and 8.5 (thousand) adult fish for recreational inriver fisheries.
Sacramento River Winter (endangered)	Met	Met	Met	Recreational season between Point Arena and Pigeon Point shall open no earlier than the first Saturday in April and close no later than the second Sunday in November; the recreational season between Pigeon Point and the U.S./Mexico Border shall open no earlier than the first Saturday in April and close no later than the first Sunday in October. The minimum size limit shall be at least 20 inches total length. Commercial seasons between Point Arena and the U.S./Mexico border shall open no earlier than May 1 and close no later than September 30, with the exception of an October season conducted Monday through Friday between Point Reyes and Point San Pedro, which shall end no later than October 15. The minimum size limit shall be at least 26 inches total length. (NMFS ESA consultation
Sacramento River Fall	273.7	269.4	26.7	122.0-180.0 Sacramento River fall natural and hatchery adult spawners.

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2007 ocean fishery options initially analyzed by the STT.[a/] (Page 2 of 3)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement or Other Criteria (Council Area Fisheries) Option I	Option II	Option III	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
			COHO	
Interior Fraser (Thompson River)	**10.8%(4.1%)**	**10.1%(3.4%)**	9.0%(2.3%)	≤10.0% Total exploitation rate for all U.S. fisheries south of the U.S./Canada border based on 2002 PSC coho agreement.
Skagit	35%(3.6%)	34%(2.9%)	34%(2.0%)	≤35.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	21.4	**21.5**	**21.8**	30.0 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Stillaguamish	42%(4.9%)	41%(4.0%)	40%(2.7%)	≤50.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	49.4	49.9	50.6	17.0 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Snohomish	**44%(4.9%)**	**43%(4.0%)**	**42%(2.7%)**	≤40.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	64.8	**65.5**	**66.6**	70.0 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Hood Canal	45%(3.8%)	44%(3.2%)	43%(2.1%)	≤65.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	30.2	30.5	30.9	21.5 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Strait of Juan de Fuca	12%(3.6%)	11%(3.1%)	10%(1.9%)	≤40.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	26.5	26.7	27.0	12.8 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Quillayute Fall	9.5	9.6	9.8	6.3-15.8 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Hoh	4.7	4.7	4.9	2.0-5.0 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Queets Wild	11.5	11.6	12.0	5.8-14.5 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Grays Harbor	53.3	53.8	54.6	35.4 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Lower Columbia River Natural (threatened)	12.8%	11.4%	8.2%	≤20.0% Marine and mainstem Columbia River fishery exploitation rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard). Value depicted is ocean fishery exploitation rate only.
Upper Columbia[g/]	>50%	>50%	>50%	50% Minimum percentage of the run to Bonneville Dam.
Columbia River Hatchery Early	284.0	297.7	341.3	38.7 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 16.0 early adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Columbia River Hatchery Late	70.7	78.7	96.6	15.2 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 9.7 late adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Oregon Coastal Natural	9.9%	10.2%	7.9%	≤20.0% Marine and freshwater fishery exploitation rate.
Northern California (threatened)	5.2%	5.6%	4.4%	≤13.0% Marine fishery exploitation rate for R/K hatchery coho (NMFS ESA consultation standard).

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2007 ocean fishery options initially analyzed by the STT.[a/] (Page 3 of 3)

a/ Projections in the table assume a WCVI mortality for coho of the 2006 observed level. Southeast Alaska, North Coast BC, and WCVI troll and outside sport fisheries were assumed to have the same exploitation rates as expected preseason in 2006. Assumptions for these chinook fisheries will be changed prior to the April meeting when allowable catch levels for 2007 under the PST are known.

b/ Ocean escapement is the number of salmon escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater with the following clarifications. Ocean escapement for Puget Sound stocks is the estimated number of salmon entering Area 4B that are available to U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawner escapement after impacts from the Canadian, U.S. ocean, and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. Numbers in parentheses represent Council area exploitation rates for Puget sound coho stocks. For Columbia River early and late coho stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho after the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for OCN coho include impacts of freshwater fisheries.

c/ Annual management objectives may be different than FMP goals, and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders. Total exploitation rate includes Alaskan, Canadian, Council area, Puget Sound, and freshwater fisheries and is calculated as total fishing mortality divided by total fishing mortality plus spawning escapement. These total exploitation rates reflect the initial base package for inside fisheries developed by state and tribal comanagers. It is anticipated that total exploitation rates will be adjusted by state and tribal comanagers during the preseason planning process to comply with stock specific exploitation rate constraints.

d/ Includes minor contributions from East Fork Lewis River and Sandy River.

e/ The fisheries in this option will need to be restructured if negotiations in the North of Falcon forum or final preseason catch expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries do not result in an SRFI at or below 0.700 as required by the NMFS ESA consultation standard.

f/ The fisheries in this option will need to be restructured if negotiations in the North of Falcon forum or final preseason catch expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries do not result in a total exploitation rate for all U.S. fisheries south of the U.S./Canada border of no more than 10.0% as required by the 2002 PSC agreement.

~~g/ Includes projected impacts of inriver fisheries that have not yet been shaped, but have been **reduced** from 2006 preseason levels based on 2007 abundance.~~

TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia Natural (LCN) Oregon coastal natural (OCN) and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho, and Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook exploitation rates by fishery for 2007 ocean fisheries management options initially analyzed by the STT. (Page 1 of 1)

	Exploitat											
	LCN Coho			OCN Coho			RK Coho			LCR Tule		
Fishery	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III
SOUTHEAST ALASKA	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.1%	3.2%	3.3%
BRITISH COLUMBIA	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	13.7%	13.9%	14.3%
PUGET SOUND/STRAIT	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON												
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	1.7%	1.3%	0.9%	0.6%	0.4%	0.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.8%	5.9%	4.1%
Recreational	5.2%	4.3%	2.8%	1.2%	1.0%	0.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.5%	4.1%	3.3%
Non-Indian Troll	1.6%	1.1%	0.7%	0.4%	0.3%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.3%	4.8%	3.9%
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON												
Recreational:	2.7%	2.2%	2.1%									
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.				2.7%	2.2%	1.1%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)				0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	0.5%	0.3%	0.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)				0.7%	0.6%	0.5%	2.0%	1.9%	1.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Fort Bragg				0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
South of Pt. Arena				0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	0.6%	0.6%	0.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Troll:	1.4%	2.1%	1.3%									
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.				1.4%	2.7%	1.3%	0.2%	0.6%	0.2%	5.0%	5.2%	4.9%
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%			
Fort Bragg				0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
South of Pt. Arena				0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.4%	0.4%			
BUOY 10	0.9%	10.0%	10.0%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.5%	5.6%	7.2%
ESTUARY/FRESHWATER	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%			
TOTAL[a/]	12.6%	11.4%	8.2%	9.9%	10.2%	7.9%	5.2%	5.6%	4.4%	44.3%	43.1%	41.4%

a/ Total does not include Buoy 10 for LCN coho.

Agenda Item G.6.b
Supplemental STT Report
March 2007

SALMON TECHNICAL TEAM

ANALYSIS OF PRELIMINARY SALMON MANAGEMENT OPTIONS FOR 2007 OCEAN FISHERIESS

March 9, 2007

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 1 of 9) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
North of Cape Falcon	**North of Cape Falcon**	**North of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 35,750 Chinook and 140,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 17,875 Chinook and 22,400 marked coho. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 32,500 Chinook and 120,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 16,250 Chinook and 19,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 26,000 Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Non-Indian commercial troll TAC: 13,000 Chinook and 12,800 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 11,925 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per vessel for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook per vessel for each four-day open period. All salmon except coho (C.7). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 10,850 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per vessel for each four-day open period. All salmon except coho (C.7). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • May 1 through earlier of June 30 or 8,675 Chinook quota. Open May 1-2 with a landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel for the 2-day open period; beginning May 5, open Saturday through Tuesday with a landing and possession limit of 75 Chinook per vessel for each four-day open period. All salmon except coho (C.7). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).
Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).	Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8)	

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 2 of 9) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 5,950 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 22,400 marked coho quota (C.8.d). Open Saturday through Tuesday. Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per open period July 1-17 and 75 Chinook per vessel per open period July 21 through September 15 (C.2, C.3). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must have a healed adipose fin clip, except an inseason conference call may occur to consider allowing retention of all legal sized coho, in the area between Leadbetter Point and Cape Falcon, no earlier than September 1 (C.8.d). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • July 1 through earlier of Sept. 16 or 5,400 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 19,200 marked coho quota. Open Saturday through Tuesday. Landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per open period (C.2, C.3). All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September (C.7). All coho must have a healed adipose fin clip. Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery and Columbia Control Zones closed (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon** • July 1 through Sept. 16 or 4,325 preseason Chinook guideline (C.8) or a 12,800 marked coho quota. Saturday through Tuesday. All Salmon except no chum retention north of Cape Alava, Washington in August and September; all retained coho must be marked (C.7); landing and possession limit of 35 Chinook. Landing and possession limit of 80 coho per vessel per open period in the area between the U.S./Canada border and the Queets River (C.2, C.3). Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area, Cape Flattery, and Columbia Control Zone control zone closed (C.5).
Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point, except that Oregon permitted vessels may also land their fish in Garibaldi, Oregon. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).	Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).	Vessels must land and deliver their fish within 24 hours of any closure of this fishery. Under state law, vessels must report their catch on a state fish receiving ticket. Vessels fishing north of the Queets River must land and deliver their fish within the area and north of the Queets River. Vessels fishing between the Queets River and Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area between the Queets River and Leadbetter Point. Vessels fishing south of Leadbetter Point must land and deliver their fish within the area and south of Leadbetter Point. Oregon State regulations require all fishers landing salmon into Oregon from any fishery between Leadbetter Point, Washington and Cape Falcon, Oregon must notify ODFW within one hour of delivery or prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271. Notification shall include vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, port of landing and location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. Inseason actions may modify harvest guidelines in later fisheries to achieve or prevent exceeding the overall allowable troll harvest impacts (C.8).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 3 of 9) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 31.8%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 18.1%. 3. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation 51% California: 49% Oregon. 4. Klamath tribal allocation: 40,100.	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 21.0%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 14.9%. 3. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation 62% California: 38% Oregon. 4. Klamath tribal allocation: 38,100.	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 24.0%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 14.1%. 3. Non-Indian commercial troll Klamath fall Chinook impact allocation 59% California: 41% Oregon. 4. Klamath tribal allocation: 35,600.
Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty (Newport) • April 10-29; May 1 through June 30; July 11 through August 29; Sept. 6-10; 20-24; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. Landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in April; 75 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in September and October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.	**Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty (Newport)** • April 10-29; May 1 through June 30; July 6-11; July 17 through August 29; Oct. 1-31. Landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in April; 75 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch minimum size limit in (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay.	**Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty (Newport)** • April 10-29; May 1 through June 30; July 11 through August 14; Oct. 4-10, 18-24. Landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook per calendar week in April; 50 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in October (C.9). All salmon except coho (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. • August 15 through the earlier of September 26 or a 10,000 non-mark-selective coho quota. Open August 15-29 Sept. 6-12; 20-26; **All salmon; no coho mark restriction; landing and possession limit of 50 coho per vessel per calendar week; landing and possession limit of 50 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in September** (C.7). Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size (B). All vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) and Oregon State regulations for a description of special regulations at the mouth of Tillamook Bay. **Bandon south jetty to Humbug Mt. closed outside 6 nm in September and October**.
In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch total length Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2008 meeting.	In 2008, same as Option I	In 2008, same as Option I
Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt. (Coos Bay) Same as Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty, above**.**	**Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt. (Coos Bay)** Same as Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty, above**.**	**Florence South Jetty to Humbug Mt. (Coos Bay)** Same as Cape Falcon to Florence South Jetty, above, except that the coho quota of 10,000 includes both areas.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 4 of 9) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ) • April 10-29; May 1-31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 2,600 Chinook quota; • July 11 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,600 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 2,500 Chinook quota; • Sept. 6 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Landing and possession limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in April; 30 Chinook per vessel per day and 90 Chinook per vessel per calendar week during June, July, August, and September. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Prior to June 1, all vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. June 1 through September 30, vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 28 inch Chinook minimum size limit.	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)** • April 10-29; May 1-31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,500 Chinook quota; • July 11 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,200 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,500 Chinook quota; • Sept. 6 through earlier of Sept. 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Landing and possession limit limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in April; 30 Chinook per vessel per day and 90 Chinook per vessel per calendar week during June, July, August, and September. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Prior to June 1, all vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. June 1 through September 30, vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, same as Option I	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border (Oregon KMZ)** • April 10-29; May 1-31; • June 1 through earlier of June 30, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; • July 11 through earlier of July 31, or a 1,000 Chinook quota; • Aug. 1 through earlier of Aug. 29, or a 1,000 Chinook quota (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook 28 inch total length minimum size limit (B). Landing and possession limit limit of 100 Chinook per vessel per calendar week in April; 30 Chinook per vessel per day and 90 Chinook per vessel per calendar week during June, July, and August. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Prior to June 1, all vessels fishing in the area must land their fish in the State of Oregon. June 1 through August 29, vessels must land their fish in Gold Beach, Port Orford, or Brookings, Oregon, and within 24 hours of closure. State regulations require fishers intending to transport and deliver their catch to other locations after first landing in one of these ports notify ODFW prior to transport away from the port of landing by calling 541-867-0300 Ext. 271, with vessel name and number, number of salmon by species, location of delivery, and estimated time of delivery. In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 5 of 9) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ) • September 17 through earlier of September 30, or 3,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Landing and possession limit of 25 fish per vessel per day. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.	**OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)** • September 10 through earlier of September 30, or 6,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Landing and possession limit of 30 fish per vessel per day. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.	**OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (California KMZ)** • September 4 through earlier of September 30, or 10,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit of 28 inches total length. Landing and possession limit of 40 fish per vessel per day. All fish caught in this area must be landed within the area. See compliance requirements (C.1) and gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed (C.5.). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith and Klamath rivers. When the fishery is closed between the OR/CA border and Humbug Mt. and open to the south, vessels with fish on board caught in the open area off California may seek temporary mooring in Brookings, Oregon prior to landing in California only if such vessels first notify the Chetco River Coast Guard Station via VHF channel 22A between the hours of 0500 and 2200 and provide the vessel name, number of fish on board, and estimated time of arrival.
Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt. Closed.	**Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.** Closed.	**Humboldt South Jetty to Horse Mt.** Closed.
Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg) • April 9 through the earlier of April 27 or a Chinook quota of 2,000; open Monday to Friday • September 1-30. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). Landing and possession limit of 20 Chinook per per vessel day in April. All fish caught in the area must be landed within the area. All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of any closure (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). <u>In 2008, the season will open April 15 for all salmon except coho, with a 27 inch total length Chinook minimum size limit. This opening could be modified following Council review at its March 2008 meeting.</u>	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • April 9 through the earlier of April 27 or a Chinook quota of 2,000; open Monday to Friday • August 1-29 • September 10 through the earlier of September 30 or a Chinook quota of 10,000 (C.9) All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in April and September; <u>28 inches total length in August</u> (B). Landing and possession limit of 20 fish per vessel per day in April; possession and landing limit of 30 fish per vessel per day in September. All fish caught in the area must be landed within the area; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of any closure (C1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** • April 9 through the earlier of April 27 or a Chinook quota of 2,000; open Monday to Friday • September 4 through the earlier of September 30 or a Chinook quota of 20,000 (C.9). All salmon except coho. Landing and possession limit of 20 fish per vessel per day in April. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length (B). all fish caught in the area must be landed in the area; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of any closure (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 6 of 9) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco) • May 1-3, 6-9, 13-16, 20-23, 27-30; June 3-5, 10-12, 17-19, 24-26; June 30-July 3; July 8-10, 15-17, 22-24; July 29 through August 29; September 1-29; (C.9). All salmon except coho. In September, all fish caught in the area must be landed in the area, or in an adjacent closed area, if that area has been closed for at least 96 hours; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** • October 1-5; 8-12. Open Monday through Friday. All salmon except coho. All fish caught in the area must be landed in the area between Pt. Arena and Pigeon Point (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 26 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)** • May 16-31; June 30 through August 29; September 1-29. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). In September, all fish caught in the area must be landed in the area, or in an adjacent closed area, if that area has been closed for at least 96 hours; all fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** Same as Option I	**Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt. (San Francisco)** • May 1-31; June 27 through July 3; July 5 through August 29; September 1-29. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3) **Pt. Reyes to Pt. San Pedro (Fall Area Target Zone)** Same as Option I
Pigeon Pt. to Pt. Sur (Monterey) Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt, above.	**Pigeon Pt. to Pt. Sur (Monterey)** • May 1-31; June 30 through August 29; September 1-29. (C.9). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August (B). All fish must be offloaded within 24 hours of the August 29 and September 29 closures (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3)	**Pigeon Pt. to Pt. Sur (Monterey)** Same as Pt. Arena to Pigeon Pt, above.
Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Morro Bay) • May 1 through September 30. All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 27 inches total length in May, June, and September; 28 inches total length in July and August. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Morro Bay)** Same as Option I.	**Pt. Sur to U.S./Mexico Border (Morro Bay)** Same as Option I

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 7 of 9) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

	Chinook		Coho		
Area (when open)	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	Pink
North of Cape Falcon	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.	28.0	21.5	16.0	12.0	None
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mt.	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
Horse Mt. To Pt. Arena	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
Pt. Arena to U.S./Mexico Border					
Prior to July 1 and September 1-30	27.0	20.5	-	-	None
July 1-August 31	28.0	21.5	-	-	None
October 1-12	26.0	19.5	-	-	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size or Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if the area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed more than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught. Salmon may be landed in an area that has been closed less than 96 hours only if they meet the minimum size, landing/possession limit, or other special requirements for the areas in which they were caught and landed.

States may require fish landing/receiving tickets be kept on board the vessel for 90 days after landing to account for all previous salmon landings.

C.2. Gear Restrictions:
a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to the OR/CA border: No more than 4 spreads are allowed per line.
c. OR/CA border to U.S./Mexico border: No more than 6 lines are allowed per vessel, and barbless circle hooks are required when fishing with bait by any means other than trolling.

C.3. Gear Definitions:
Trolling defined: Fishing from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.

Troll fishing gear defined: One or more lines that drag hooks behind a moving fishing vessel. In that portion of the fishery management area (FMA) off Oregon and Washington, the line or lines must be affixed to the vessel and must not be intentionally disengaged from the vessel at any time during the fishing operation.

Spread defined: A single leader connected to an individual lure or bait.

Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90º angle.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 8 of 9) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.4. Transit Through Closed Areas with Salmon on Board: It is unlawful for a vessel to have troll or recreational gear in the water while transiting any area closed to fishing for a certain species of salmon, while possessing that species of salmon; however, fishing for species other than salmon is not prohibited if the area is open for such species, and no salmon are in possession.

C.5. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Cape Flattery Control Zone* - The area from Cape Flattery (48º23'00" N. lat.) to the northern boundary of the U.S. EEZ; and the area from Cape Flattery south to Cape Alava (48º10'00" N. lat.) and east of 125º05'00" W. long.

b. *Columbia Control Zone* - An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat.,124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long.), and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and, on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

c. *Klamath Control Zone* - The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

d. *Mandatory Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area* – The area in Washington Marine Catch Area 3 from 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long. to 48°02.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°16.50' W. long. and connecting back to 48°00.00' N. lat.; 125°14.00' W. long.

C.6. Notification When Unsafe Conditions Prevent Compliance with Regulations: If prevented by unsafe weather conditions or mechanical problems from meeting special management area landing restrictions, vessels must notify the U.S. Coast Guard and receive acknowledgment of such notification prior to leaving the area. This notification shall include the name of the vessel, port where delivery will be made, approximate amount of salmon (by species) on board, and the estimated time of arrival.

C.7. Incidental Halibut Harvest: During authorized periods, the operator of a vessel that has been issued an incidental halibut harvest license may retain Pacific halibut caught incidentally in Area 2A while trolling for salmon. Halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length, measured from the tip of the lower jaw with the mouth closed to the extreme end of the middle of the tail, and must be landed with the head on. License applications for incidental harvest must be obtained from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (phone: 206-634-1838). Applicants must apply prior to April 1 of each year. Incidental harvest is authorized only during May and June troll seasons and after June 30 if quota remains and if announced on the NMFS hotline (phone: 800-662-9825). ODFW and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) will monitor landings. If the landings are projected to exceed the 41,464 pound preseason allocation or the total Area 2A non-Indian commercial halibut allocation, NMFS will take inseason action to close the incidental halibut fishery.

Option I: Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each **three** Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than **35** halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).
Options II and III: Beginning May 1, license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each **two** Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than **30** halibut may be landed per trip. Pacific halibut retained must be no less than 32 inches in total length (with head on).

A "C-shaped" yelloweye rockfish conservation area is an area to be avoided for salmon trolling. NMFS and the Council request salmon trollers voluntarily avoid this area in order to protect yelloweye rockfish. The area is defined in the Pacific Council Halibut Catch Sharing Plan in the North Coast subarea (Washington Marine Areas 3 and 4), with the following coordinates in the order listed:

48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
48°18' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°11' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 125°11' W. long.;
48°04' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 124°59' W. long.;
48°00' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.;
and connecting back to 48°18' N. lat.; 125°18' W. long.

TABLE 1. Commercial troll management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 9 of 9)	3/9/2007 12:11 PM

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS (continued)

C.8. Inseason Management: In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Chinook remaining from the May through June non-Indian commercial troll harvest guideline north of Cape Falcon may be transferred to the July through September harvest guideline on a fishery impact equivalent basis.
b. NMFS may transfer fish between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon if there is agreement among the areas' representatives on the SAS.
c. At the March 2008 meeting, the Council will consider inseason recommendations for special regulations for any experimental fisheries (proposals must meet Council protocol and be received in November 2007).
d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.

C.9. Consistent with Council management objectives:

a. the State of Oregon may establish additional late-season fisheries in state waters.
b. the State of California may establish limited fisheries in selected state waters.

Check state regulations for details.

C.10. For the purposes of California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) Code, Section 8232.5, the definition of the KMZ for the ocean salmon season shall be that area from Humbug Mt., Oregon, to Horse Mt., California.

TABLE 2. Recreational management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 1 of 8)		3/9/2007 12:11 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
North of Cape Falcon	**North of Cape Falcon**	**North of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 35,750 Chinook and 140,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 17,875 Chinook and 117,600 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 12,000 marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 32,500 Chinook and 120,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 16,250 Chinook and 100,800 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. No Area 4B add-on fishery. 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 14,900 marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.	1. Overall non-Indian TAC: 26,000 Chinook and 80,000 coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked). Trade: May be considered at the April Council meeting. 2. Recreational TAC: 11,200 Chinook and 67,200 marked coho; all retained coho must be marked. 3. Area 4B add-on fishery of 3,000 marked coho with Chinook non-retention opens upon ocean closure (C.5). 4. Buoy 10 fishery opens Aug. 1 with an expected landed catch of 17,500 marked coho in August and September. 5. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries.
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 12,230 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,900 Chinook. Seven days per week. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 16; two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay**) • July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 10,480 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,725 Chinook. Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 16; two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava (Neah Bay**) • July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 6,430 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 1,200 Chinook. Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, except no chum retention August 1 through Sept. 16; two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Beginning August 1, Chinook non-retention east of the Bonilla-Tatoosh line (C.4.d) during Council managed ocean fishery. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 2 of 8) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS

OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea) • ·July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 2,960 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 800 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)** • ·July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 2,520 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 725 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook, plus one additional pink salmon beginning August 1. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Cape Alava to Queets River (La Push Subarea)** • ·July 3 through earlier of September 16 or 1,690 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 450 Chinook (C5). • September 22 through October 7 or 100 marked coho quota or 100 Chinook quota (C5): In the area north of 47°50'00 N. lat. and south of 48°00'00" N. lat. (C.6). Tuesday through Saturday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions (C.2). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).
Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 43,510 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 10,350 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 16 or 37,300 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 9,400 Chinook (C.6). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Queets River to Leadbetter Point (Westport Subarea)** • July 15 through earlier of September 16 or 25,380 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 6,500 Chinook (C.6). Sunday through Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Beginning August 1, Grays Harbor Control Zone closed (C.4.b). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 3 of 8)		3/9/2007 12:11 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea) • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 58,800 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 4,725 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 50,400 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 4,300 Chinook (C.6). Seven days per week through August 4, Sunday to Thursday thereafter. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. Chinook 24-inch total length minimum size limit (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).	**Leadbetter Point to Cape Falcon (Columbia River Subarea)** • July 1 through earlier of September 30 or 33,600 marked coho subarea quota with a subarea guideline of 2,950 Chinook (C.6). Sunday to Thursday. All salmon, two fish per day, no more than one of which may be a Chinook. **Chinook 26-inch total length minimum size limit** (B). All retained coho must be marked. See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Columbia Control Zone closed (C.4.a). Closed between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head beginning Aug. 1. Inseason management may be used to sustain season length and keep harvest within the overall Chinook recreational TAC for north of Cape Falcon (C.5).

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 4 of 8) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
South of Cape Falcon	**South of Cape Falcon**	**South of Cape Falcon**
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 31.8%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 18.1%. 3. Klamath tribal allocation: 40,100. 4. All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 21.0%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 14.9%. 3. Klamath tribal allocation: 38,100. 4. All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip (marked).	1. Klamath River recreational fishery allocation: 24.0%. Fisheries may need to be adjusted to meet NMFS ESA consultation standards or other management objectives if the California Fish and Game Commission recommends a different allocation. 2. KMZ ocean recreational fishery share: 14.1%. 3. Klamath tribal allocation: 35,600 4. Retention of unmarked coho permitted.
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. • Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Mark selective fishery: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of Sept. 16 or a landed catch of 50,000 marked coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close Sept. 4, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day (C.1). All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip. Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the mark selective coho fishery.	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • Except as provided below during the selective fishery, the season will be March 15 through October 31 (C.6). All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • Mark selective fishery: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of Sept. 16 or a landed catch of 40,000 marked coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close Sept. 5, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day (C.1). All retained coho must be marked with a healed adipose fin clip. **Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length** (B). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the mark selective coho fishery.	**Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.** • Except as provided below during the **all-salmon fishery**, the season will be March 15 through September 19 (C.6). All salmon except coho; two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). • **All-salmon fishery**: Cape Falcon to OR/CA Border June 23 through earlier of August 19 or a landed catch of 15,000 coho, except that the area south of Humbug Mt. will close July 5 through July 14, concurrent with the KMZ season listed below. If quota remains, September 1 through the earlier of September 9 or a landed catch of any remaining quota from the June 23 through August 19 fishery. Open seven days per week, all salmon, two fish per day, **only one of which may be a coho with an intact adipose fin** (C.1). Fishing in the Stonewall Bank groundfish conservation area restricted to trolling only on days the all depth recreational halibut fishery is open (see 70 FR 20304, and call the halibut fishing hotline 1-800-662-9825 for additional dates) (C.3, C.4.e). Open days may be adjusted inseason to utilize the available quota (C.5). All salmon except coho seasons reopen the day following the closure of the **all salmon** fishery.
In 2008, the season will open March 15 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	In 2008, same as Option I.	In 2008, same as Option I.

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 5 of 8) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ) • Except as provided above during the selective fishery, the season will be May 1 through September 4 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the coho mark selective fishery. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)** • Except as provided above during the selective fishery, the season will be May 26 through September 5 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the coho mark selective fishery. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 8 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).	**Humbug Mt. to OR/CA Border. (Oregon KMZ)** • Except as provided above during the **all-salmon fishery**, the season will be May 26 through July 4 and July 15 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho, except as noted above in the **all-salmon fishery**. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3).
OR/CA Border. to Horse Mt. (California KMZ) • May 1 through September 4 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers.	**OR/CA Border. to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)** • May 26 through September 5 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 8 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers.	**OR/CA Border. to Horse Mt. (California KMZ)** • May 26 through July 4 and July 15 through September 9 (C.6). All salmon except coho. Chinook minimum size limit 24 inches total length (B). Seven days per week, two fish per day, **no more than 6 fish in 7 consecutive days** (C.1). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). Klamath Control Zone closed in August (C.4.c). See California State regulations for additional closures adjacent to the Smith, Klamath, and Eel rivers..
Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg) • February 17 through November 11. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, season opens February 16 (nearest Saturday to February 15) for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Horse Mt. to Point Arena (Fort Bragg)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I
Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco) • April 7 through November 11. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Point Arena to Pigeon Point (San Francisco)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 6 of 8)		3/9/2007 12:11 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey South) • April 7 through October 7. All salmon except coho. Two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit 20 inches total length (B). See gear restrictions and definitions (C.2, C.3). In 2008, the season will open April 6 for all salmon except coho, two fish per day (C.1). Chinook minimum size limit of 20 inches total length (B); and the same gear restrictions as in 2007 (C.2, C.3).	**Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey South)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I	**Pigeon Point to U.S./Mexico Border (Monterey South)** Same as Option I In 2008, same as Option I

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 7 of 8) 3/9/2007 12:11 PM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)

Area (when open)	Chinook	Coho	Pink
North of Cape Falcon			
Option I and II	24.0	16.0	None
Option III	26.0	16.0	None
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.			
Options I and III	20.0	16.0	None
Option II	24.0	16.0	None
Humbug Mt. to Horse Mountain	24.0	-	None, except 20.0 off CA
Horse Mt. to U.S./Mexico Border	20.0	-	20.0

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Compliance with Minimum Size and Other Special Restrictions: All salmon on board a vessel must meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area being fished and the area in which they are landed if that area is open. Salmon may be landed in an area that is closed only if they meet the minimum size or other special requirements for the area in which they were caught.

Ocean Boat Limits: Off the coast of Washington, Oregon, and California, each fisher aboard a vessel may continue to use angling gear until the combined daily limits of salmon for all licensed and juvenile anglers aboard has been attained (additional state restrictions may apply).

C.2. Gear Restrictions: All persons fishing for salmon, and all persons fishing from a boat with salmon on board, must meet the gear restrictions listed below for specific areas or seasons.

a. U.S./Canada Border to Point Conception, California: No more than one rod may be used per angler; and single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required for all fishing gear. [Note: ODFW regulations in the state-water fishery off Tillamook Bay may allow the use of barbed hooks to be consistent with inside regulations.]
b. Cape Falcon, Oregon, to Point Conception, California: Anglers must use no more than two single point, single shank, barbless hooks.
c. Horse Mt., California, to Point Conception, California: Single point, single shank, barbless circle hooks (below) must be used if angling with bait by any means other than trolling, and no more than two such hooks shall be used. When angling with two hooks, the distance between the hooks must not exceed five inches when measured from the top of the eye of the top hook to the inner base of the curve of the lower hook, and both hooks must be permanently tied in place (hard tied). Circle hooks are not required when artificial lures are used without bait.

C.3. Gear Definitions:

a. *Recreational fishing gear defined*: Angling tackle consisting of a line with no more than one artificial lure or natural bait attached. Off Oregon and Washington, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended; the rod and reel must be held by hand while playing a hooked fish. No person may use more than one rod and line while fishing off Oregon or Washington. Off California, the line must be attached to a rod and reel held by hand or closely attended. Weights directly attached to a line may not exceed four pounds (1.8 kg). While fishing off California north of Point Conception, no person fishing for salmon, and no person fishing from a boat with salmon on board, may use more than one rod and line. Fishing includes any activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish.
b. *Trolling defined*: Angling from a boat or floating device that is making way by means of a source of power, other than drifting by means of the prevailing water current or weather conditions.
c. Circle hook defined: A hook with a generally circular shape and a point which turns inward, pointing directly to the shank at a 90° angle.

TABLE 2. **Recreational** management options analyzed by the STT for non-Indian ocean salmon fisheries, 2007. (Page 8 of 8)	3/9/2007 12:11 PM
B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches) (See C.1)	

C.4. Control Zone Definitions:

a. *Columbia Control Zone*: An area at the Columbia River mouth, bounded on the west by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 (46°13'35" N. lat., 124°06'50" W. long.) and the green lighted Buoy #7 (46°15'09' N. lat., 124°06'16" W. long.); on the east, by the Buoy #10 line which bears north/south at 357° true from the south jetty at 46°14'00" N. lat., 124°03'07" W. long. to its intersection with the north jetty; on the north, by a line running northeast/southwest between the green lighted Buoy #7 to the tip of the north jetty (46°15'48" N. lat., 124°05'20" W. long. and then along the north jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line; and on the south, by a line running northeast/southwest between the red lighted Buoy #4 and tip of the south jetty (46°14'03" N. lat., 124°04'05" W. long.), and then along the south jetty to the point of intersection with the Buoy #10 line.

b. *Grays Harbor Control Zone* - The area defined by a line drawn from the Westport Lighthouse (46° 53'18" N. lat., 124° 07'01" W. long.) to Buoy #2 (46° 52'42" N. lat., 124°12'42" W. long.) to Buoy #3 (46° 55'00" N. lat., 124°14'48" W. long.) to the Grays Harbor north jetty (46° 36'00" N. lat., 124°10'51" W. long.).

c. *Klamath Control Zone*: The ocean area at the Klamath River mouth bounded on the north by 41°38'48" N. lat. (approximately six nautical miles north of the Klamath River mouth); on the west, by 124°23'00" W. long. (approximately 12 nautical miles off shore); and, on the south, by 41°26'48" N. lat. (approximately 6 nautical miles south of the Klamath River mouth).

d. *The Bonilla-Tatoosh Line*: A line running from the western end of Cape Flattery to Tatoosh Island Lighthouse (48°23'30" N. lat., 124°44'12" W. long.) to the buoy adjacent to Duntze Rock (48°28'00" N. lat., 124°45'00" W. long.), then in a straight line to Bonilla Point (48°35'30" N. lat., 124°43'00" W. long.) on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

e. *Stonewall Bank Groundfish Conservation Area*: The area defined by the following coordinates in the order listed:
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.;
   44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°23.63' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°21.80' W. long.;
   44°28.71' N. lat.; 124°24.10' W. long.;
   44°31.42' N. lat.; 124°25.47' W. long.;
   and connecting back to 44°37.46' N. lat.; 124°24.92' W. long.

C.5. Inseason Management: Regulatory modifications may become necessary inseason to meet preseason management objectives such as quotas, harvest guidelines, and season duration. In addition to standard inseason actions or modifications already noted under the season description, the following inseason guidance is provided to NMFS:

a. Actions could include modifications to bag limits, or days open to fishing, and extensions or reductions in areas open to fishing.

b. Coho may be transferred inseason among recreational subareas north of Cape Falcon on an impact neutral basis to help meet the recreational season duration objectives (for each subarea) after conferring with representatives of the affected ports and the Council's SAS recreational representatives north of Cape Falcon.

c. Chinook and coho may be transferred between the recreational and commercial fisheries north of Cape Falcon on an impact neutral basis if there is agreement among the representatives of the SAS.

d. If retention of unmarked coho is permitted in the area from the U.S./Canada border to Cape Falcon, Oregon, by inseason action, the allowable coho quota will be adjusted to ensure preseason projected mortality of critical stocks is not exceeded.

C.6. Additional Seasons in State Territorial Waters: Consistent with Council management objectives, the States of Washington and Oregon, and California may establish limited seasons in state waters. Oregon State-water fisheries are limited to Chinook salmon. Check state regulations for details.

TABLE 3. Management Options analyzed by the STT for 2007 Treaty Indian ocean troll fisheries. (Page 1 of 2)		3/9/2007 12:12 PM
A. SEASON OPTION DESCRIPTIONS		
OPTION I	OPTION II	OPTION III
Supplemental Management Information	**Supplemental Management Information**	**Supplemental Management Information**
1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 35,000 Chinook and 38,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries and stocks.	1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC:30,000 Chinook and 30,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries and stocks.	1. Overall Treaty-Indian TAC: 20,000 Chinook and 20,000 coho. 2. Overall Chinook and/or coho TACs may need to be reduced or fisheries adjusted to meet NMFS ESA guidance, or upon conclusion of negotiations in the North of Falcon forum, or receipt of preseason catch and abundance expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries and stocks.
• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 17,500 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 17,500 preseason Chinook quota, or 38,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).	• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 15,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 15,000 preseason Chinook quota, or 30,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C).	• May 1 through the earlier of June 30 or 10,000 Chinook quota. All salmon except coho. If the Chinook quota for the May-June fishery is not fully utilized, the excess fish cannot be transferred into the later all-salmon season. If the Chinook quota is exceeded, the excess will be deducted from the later all-salmon season. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C). • July 1 through the earlier of September 15, or 10,000 preseason Chinook quota, or 20,000 coho quota. All salmon. See size limit (B) and other restrictions (C)

TABLE 3. Management Options analyzed by the STT for 2007 Treaty Indian ocean troll fisheries. (Page 2 of 2) 3/9/2007 12:12 PM

B. MINIMUM SIZE (Inches)

Area (when open)	Chinook		Coho		Pink
	Total Length	Head-off	Total Length	Head-off	
North of Cape Falcon	24.0 (61.0 cm)	18.0 (45.7 cm)	16.0 (40.6 cm)	12.0 (30.5 cm)	None

C. REQUIREMENTS, DEFINITIONS, RESTRICTIONS, OR EXCEPTIONS

C.1. Tribe and Area Boundaries. All boundaries may be changed to include such other areas as may hereafter be authorized by a Federal court for that tribe's treaty fishery.

S'KLALLAM - Washington State Statistical Area 4B (All)

MAKAH - Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUILEUTE - That portion of the FMA between 48°07'36" N. lat. (Sand Pt.) and 47°31'42" N. lat. (Queets River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

HOH - That portion of the FMA between 47°54'18" N. lat. (Quillayute River) and 47°21'00" N. lat. (Quinault River) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.

QUINAULT - That portion of the FMA between 47°40'06" N. lat. (Destruction Island) and 46°53'18"N. lat. (Point Chehalis) and east of 125°44'00" W. long

C.2 Gear restrictions

a. Single point, single shank, barbless hooks are required in all fisheries.
b. No more than 8 fixed lines per boat.
c. No more than four hand held lines per person in the Makah area fishery (Washington State Statistical Area 4B and that portion of the FMA north of 48°02'15" N. lat. (Norwegian Memorial) and east of 125°44'00" W. long.)

C.3 Quotas

a. The quotas include troll catches by the S'Klallam and Makah tribes in Washington State Statistical Area 4B from May 1 through September 15.
b. The Makah encounter rate study will occur between May 1 and September 15. Salmon taken in the study by treaty Indian vessels will be counted towards the overall treaty Indian troll quota.
c. The Quileute Tribe will continue a ceremonial and subsistence fishery during the time frame of September 15 through October 15 in the same manner as in 2004, 2005, and 2006. Fish taken during this fishery are to be counted against treaty troll quotas established for the 2007 season (estimated harvest during the October ceremonial and subsistence fishery: 100 Chinook; 200 coho).

C.4 Area Closures

a. The area within a six nautical mile radius of the mouths of the Queets River (47°31'42" N. lat.) and the Hoh River (47°45'12" N. lat.) will be closed to commercial fishing.
b. A closure within two nautical miles of the mouth of the Quinault River (47°21'00" N. lat.) may be enacted by the Quinault Nation and/or the State of Washington and will not adversely affect the Secretary of Commerce's management regime.

TABLE 4. Chinook and coho harvest quotas and guidelines (*) for 2007 ocean salmon fishery management options analyzed by the STT. (Page 1 of 1)

Fishery or Quota Designation	Chinook for Option I	Chinook for Option II	Chinook for Option III	Coho for Option I	Coho for Option II	Coho for Option III
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON						
TREATY INDIAN OCEAN TROLL[a/]						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	17,500	15,000	10,000	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)	17,500	15,000	10,000	38,000	30,000	20,000
Subtotal Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	35,000	30,000	20,000	38,000	30,000	20,000
NON-INDIAN COMMERCIAL TROLL						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Except Coho)	11,925	10,850	8,675	-	-	-
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (All Species)[c/]	5,950	5,400	4,325	22,400	19,200	12,800
Subtotal Non-Indian Commercial Troll	17,875	16,250	13,000	22,400	19,200	12,800
RECREATIONAL[b/]						
U.S./Canada Border to Cape Alava	1,900 *	1,725 *	1,200 *	12,230	10,480	6,430 [c/]
Cape Alava to Queets River	900 *	825 *	550 *	3,060	2,620	1,790
Queets River to Leadbetter Pt.	10,350 *	9,400 *	6,500 *	43,510	37,300	25,380
Leadbetter Pt. to Cape Falcon[d/]	4,725 *	4,300 *	2,950 *	58,800	50,400	33,600
Subtotal Recreational	17,875	16,250	11,200	117,600	100,800	67,200
TOTAL NORTH OF CAPE FALCON	70,750	62,500	44,200	178,000	150,000	100,000
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON						
COMMERCIAL TROLL (all except coho)						
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt. (Aug. and Sept)	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
Humbug Mt. to Oregon/California border (June-Sept)	7,700	5,200	3,000	-	-	-
Oregon/California Border to Humboldt S. Jetty (Sept.)	3,000	6,000	10,000	-	-	-
Ft. Bragg (April and Sept.)	2,000	12,000	22,000	-	-	-
Subtotal Troll	12,700	23,200	35,000	-	-	10,000
RECREATIONAL						
Cape Falcon to Oregon/California Border[b/]	-	-	-	50,000	40,000	15,000
TOTAL SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON	12,700	23,200	35,000	50,000	40,000	25,000

a/ For the Makah encounter rate study, legal sized fish retained in open periods will be included in the treaty Indian quota.

b/ The coho quota is a landed catch of coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip.

c/ Does not include Area 4B add on selective fishery of 3,000 coho marked with healed adipose fin clips.

d/ Does not include Buoy 10 fishery. Option I (12,000 marked coho in August and September), Option II (14,900 marked coho in August and September) Option III (17,500 marked coho in August and September).

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2007 ocean fishery options analyzed by the STT.[a/] (Page 1 of 3)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or other Criteria (Council Area impacts in parens) Option I	Option II	Option III		Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
			CHINOOK		
Columbia Upriver Brights	183.2	183.4	183.7	57.3	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 46.0 adults over McNary Dam, with normal distribution and no mainstem harvest.
Mid-Columbia Brights	68.3	68.4	68.5	16.6	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 5.75 adults for Bonneville Hatchery and 2.0 for Little White Salmon Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Columbia Lower River Hatchery Tules	53.6	54.4	55.6	31.1	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 14.1 adults for hatchery egg-take, with average conversion and no lower river mainstem or tributary harvest.
Columbia Lower River Natural Tules[c/] (threatened)	**44.3%**	42.0%	41.7%	≤42.0%	ESA guidance met by a total adult equivalent fishery exploitation rate on Coweeman tules (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Columbia Lower River Wild (threatened)	9.9	10.0	10.0	5.7	MSY spawner goal for North Lewis River fall chinook (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Spring Creek Hatchery Tules	21.2	21.9	23.1	11.1	Minimum ocean escapement to attain 7.0 adults for Spring Creek Hatchery egg-take, assuming average conversion and no mainstem harvest.
Snake River Fall (threatened) SRFI	68.5%	66.7%	62.3%	≤70.0%	Of 1988-1993 base period exploitation rate for all ocean fisheries (NMFS ESA consultation standard).
Klamath River Fall	35.0	38.0	40.0	35.0	Minimum number of adult spawners to natural spawning areas.
Federally recognized tribal harvest	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	Equals 40.1, 38.1, and 35.5 (thousand) adult fish for Yurok and Hoopa tribal fisheries.
Speawner Reduction Rat	52.6%	48.4%	45.8%	≤66.7%	Equals 38.8, 35.8, and 33.8 (thousand) fewer adult spawners due to fishing.
Adult river mouth return	123.3	121.8	123.2	NA	
Age 4 ocean harvest rate	15.8%	15.9%	15.9%	≤16.0%	NMFS ESA consultation standard for threatened California coastal chinook.
KMZ sport fishery share	**18.1%**	14.9%	14.1%	17.0%	2007 Council Guidance.
CA:OR troll fishery share	51:49	62:38	59:41	50:50	2006 KFMC recommendation, no guidance for 2007.
River recreational fishery share	31.8%	21.0%	24.0%	≥15%	2007 Council Guidance. Equals 12.8, 8.0, and 8.5 (thousand) adult fish for recreational inriver fisheries.
Sacramento River Winter (endangered)	Met	Met	Met		Recreational season between Point Arena and Pigeon Point shall open no earlier than the first Saturday in April and close no later than the second Sunday in November; the recreational season between Pigeon Point and the U.S./Mexico Border shall open no earlier than the first Saturday in April and close no later than the first Sunday in October. The minimum size limit shall be at least 20 inches total length. Commercial seasons between Point Arena and the U.S./Mexico border shall open no earlier than May 1 and close no later than September 30, with the exception of an October season conducted Monday through Friday between Point Reyes and Point San Pedro, which shall end no later than October 15. The minimum size limit shall be at least 26 inches total length. (NMFS ESA consultation
Sacramento River Fall	273.7	269.4	26.7	122.0-180.0	Sacramento River fall natural and hatchery adult spawners.

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2007 ocean fishery options analyzed by the STT.[a/] (Page 2 of 3)

Key Stock/Criteria	Projected Ocean Escapement[b/] or other Criteria (Council Area impacts in parens) Option I	Option II	Option III	Spawner Objective or Other Comparative Standard as Noted
			COHO	
Interior Fraser (Thompson River)	**10.8%(4.1%)**	10.0%(3.3%)	9.0%(2.3%)	≤10.0% Total exploitation rate for all U.S. fisheries south of the U.S./Canada border based on 2002 PSC coho agreement.
Skagit	35%(3.6%)	34%(2.9%)	33%(2.0%)	≤35.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	21.4	**21.5**	**21.8**	30.0 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Stillaguamish	42%(4.9%)	41%(3.9%)	40%(2.7%)	≤50.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	49.4	49.9	50.6	17.0 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Snohomish	**44%(4.9%)**	**43%(3.9%)**	**42%(2.8%)**	≤40.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	64.8	**65.9**	**66.6**	70.0 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Hood Canal	45%(3.8%)	44%(3.1%)	44%(2.2%)	≤65.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	30.2	30.5	30.9	21.5 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Strait of Juan de Fuca	12%(3.6%)	11%(2.9%)	11%(2.1%)	≤40.0% 2006 total exploitation rate ceiling based on 2002 PSC coho agreement[c/]
	26.5	26.7	26.9	12.8 MSP level of adult spawners Identified in FMP.
Quillayute Fall	9.5	9.6	9.8	6.3-15.8 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Hoh	4.7	4.7	4.9	2.0-5.0 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Queets Wild	11.5	11.7	12.0	5.8-14.5 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Grays Harbor	53.3	53.9	54.4	35.4 MSY adult spawner range (not annual target). Annual management objectives may be different and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders.
Lower Columbia River Natural (threatened)	12.8%	10.7%	8.9%	≤20.0% Marine and mainstem Columbia River fishery exploitation rate (NMFS ESA consultation standard). Value depicted is ocean fishery exploitation rate only.
Upper Columbia[g/]	78%	>78%<83%	83%	50% Minimum percentage of the run to Bonneville Dam.
Columbia River Hatchery Early	284.0	300.0	338.3	38.7 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 16.0 early adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Columbia River Hatchery Late	70.7	79.3	96.2	15.2 Minimum ocean escapement to attain hatchery egg-take goal of 9.7 late adult coho, with average conversion and no mainstem or tributary fisheries.
Oregon Coastal Natural	9.9%	9.0%	9.1%	≤20.0% Marine and freshwater fishery exploitation rate.
Northern California (threatened)	5.2%	5.1%	4.8%	≤13.0% Marine fishery exploitation rate for R/K hatchery coho (NMFS ESA consultation standard).

TABLE 5. Projected key stock escapements (thousands of fish) or management criteria for 2007 ocean fishery options analyzed by the STT.[a/] (Page 3 of 3)

a/ Projections in the table assume a WCVI mortality for coho of the 2006 observed level. Southeast Alaska, North Coast BC, and WCVI troll and outside sport fisheries were assumed to have the same exploitation rates as expected preseason in 2006. Assumptions for these chinook fisheries will be changed prior to the April meeting when allowable catch levels for 2007 under the PST are known.

b/ Ocean escapement is the number of salmon escaping ocean fisheries and entering freshwater with the following clarifications. Ocean escapement for Puget Sound stocks is the estimated number of salmon entering Area 4B that are available to U.S. net fisheries in Puget Sound and spawner escapement after impacts from the Canadian, U.S. ocean, and Puget Sound troll and recreational fisheries have been deducted. Numbers in parentheses represent Council area exploitation rates for Puget sound coho stocks. For Columbia River early and late coho stocks, ocean escapement represents the number of coho after the Buoy 10 fishery. Exploitation rates for OCN coho include impacts of freshwater fisheries.

c/ Annual management objectives may be different than FMP goals, and are subject to agreement between WDFW and the treaty tribes under U.S. District Court orders. Total exploitation rate includes Alaskan, Canadian, Council area, Puget Sound, and freshwater fisheries and is calculated as total fishing mortality divided by total fishing mortality plus spawning escapement. These total exploitation rates reflect the initial base package for inside fisheries developed by state and tribal comanagers. It is anticipated that total exploitation rates will be adjusted by state and tribal comanagers during the preseason planning process to comply with stock specific exploitation rate constraints.

d/ Includes minor contributions from East Fork Lewis River and Sandy River.

e/ The fisheries in this option will need to be restructured if negotiations in the North of Falcon forum or final preseason catch expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries do not result in an SRFI at or below 0.700 as required by the NMFS ESA consultation standard.

f/ The fisheries in this option will need to be restructured if negotiations in the North of Falcon forum or final preseason catch expectations for Canadian and Alaskan fisheries do not result in a total exploitation rate for all U.S. fisheries south of the U.S./Canada border of no more than 10.0% as required by the 2002 PSC agreement.

g/ Includes projected impacts of inriver fisheries that have not yet been shaped, but have been **reduced** from 2006 preseason levels based on 2007 abundance.

TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2007 ocean salmon fishery management options analyzed by the STT. (Page 1 of 2)

Area and Fishery	2007 Catch Projection			2007 Bycatch Mortality[a/] Projection			2007 Bycatch Projection[b/]			Observed in 2006	
	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III	Catch	Bycatch Mortality
OCEAN FISHERIES[c/]:	**CHINOOK (thousands of fish)**										
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON											
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	35.0	30.0	20.0	5.7	5.0	3.7	12.9	11.6	9.0	30.0	4.0 [d/]
Non-Indian Commercial Troll	17.9	16.3	13.0	6.3	5.7	4.6	17.8	16.2	12.9	27.3	11.9 [d/]
Recreational	17.9	16.3	11.2	2.5	2.2	2.3	8.2	7.5	9.0	11.2	1.5
CAPE FALCON TO HUMBUG MT.											
Commercial Troll	190.9	181.2	196.9	34.2	32.4	35.3	93.1	88.4	96.0	23.7	3.0
Recreational	17.0	14.2	6.5	2.1	1.8	0.8	7.9	6.5	3.0	9.3	1.4
HUMBUG MT. TO HORSE MT.											
Commercial Troll	11.7	12.2	14.0	2.1	2.2	2.5	5.7	5.9	6.8	0.7	0.1 [d/]
Recreational	30.7	26.8	24.2	3.8	3.4	3.0	14.2	12.5	11.2	18.0	2.3 [d/]
SOUTH OF HORSE MT.											
Commercial	156.6	170.6	163.3	28.0	30.5	29.2	76.2	83.1	79.5	68.8	12.3 [d/]
Recreational	76.7	76.7	76.7	9.6	9.6	9.6	31.0	31.0	31.0	73.3	9.2 [d/]
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES											
Commercial Troll	412.1	410.3	407.2	76.3	75.9	75.3	205.7	205.1	204.1	150.5	31.4
Recreational	142.3	134.0	118.6	18.0	17.0	15.7	61.3	57.5	54.2	111.8	14.4
INSIDE FISHERIES:											
Buoy 10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1.7	NA

TABLE 6. Preliminary projections of chinook and coho harvest impacts for 2007 ocean salmon fishery management options analyzed by the STT. (Page 2 of 2)

Area and Fishery	2007 Catch Projection			2007 Bycatch Mortality[a/] Projection			2007 Bycatch Projection[b/]			Observed in 2006	
	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III	Catch	Bycatch Mortality
					COHO (thousands of fish)						
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON											
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	38.0	30.0	20.0	2.5	2.0	1.3	8.0	6.5	4.3	31.7	2.2
Non-Indian Commercial Troll[e/]	22.4	19.2	12.8	8.6	7.4	5.0	27.7	23.7	16.1	2.7	2.4
Recreational[e/]	117.6	100.8	67.2	20.8	17.6	11.9	109.5	92.6	62.5	41.5	8.3
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON											
Commercial Troll	-	-	10.0	14.3	13.6	11.6	46.2	43.7	37.3	-	-
Recreational[e/]	50.0	40.0	15.0	20.4	17.6	7.8	107.4	92.4	40.9	11.6	6.5
TOTAL OCEAN FISHERIES											
Commercial Troll	60	49	43	25	23	18	82	74	58	34,400	4,600
Recreational	168	141	82	41	35	20	217	185	103	53,100	14,800
INSIDE FISHERIES:											
Area 4B[e/]	-	-	3.0	-	-	0.7	-	-	3.5	-	-
Buoy 10[e/]	12.0	14.9	17.5	2.1	2.5	2.8	11.1	13.4	14.5	3.7	0.1

a/ The bycatch mortality reported in this table consists of drop-off mortality (includes predation on hooked fish) plus hook-and-release mortality of chinook and coho salmon in Council-area fisheries. Drop-off mortality for both chinook and coho is assumed to be equal to 5% of total encounters. The hook-and-release mortality (HRM) rates used for both chinook and coho are:

Commercial: 26%.

Recreational, north of Pt. Arena: 14%.

Recreational, south of Pt. Arena: 23% (based on the expected proportion of fish that will be caught using mooching versus trolling gear, and the HRMs of 42.2% and 14% for these two respective gear types).

b/ Bycatch calculated as dropoff mortality plus fish released.

c/ Includes Oregon territorial water, late season chinook fisheries.

d/ Based on observed sublegal encounter rates.

e/ Includes one or more selective fishery options that allow only retention of coho marked with a healed adipose fin clip.

TABLE 7. Expected coastwide lower Columbia Natural (LCN) Oregon coastal natural (OCN) and Rogue/Klamath (RK) coho, and Lower Columbia River (LCR) natural tule Chinook exploitation rates by fishery for 2007 ocean fisheries management options analyzed by the STT. (Page 1 of 1)

	Exploitation Rate (Percent)											
	LCN Coho			OCN Coho			RK Coho			LCR Tule		
Fishery	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III	I	II	III
SOUTHEAST ALASKA	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.1%	3.2%	3.3%
BRITISH COLUMBIA	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	13.7%	13.9%	14.2%
PUGET SOUND/STRAIT	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%
NORTH OF CAPE FALCON												
Treaty Indian Ocean Troll	1.7%	1.3%	0.9%	0.6%	0.4%	0.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.8%	5.9%	4.0%
Recreational	5.2%	4.3%	2.8%	1.2%	1.0%	0.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.5%	4.1%	3.3%
Non-Indian Troll	1.3%	1.1%	0.7%	0.4%	0.3%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.3%	4.8%	3.9%
SOUTH OF CAPE FALCON												
Recreational:	2.7%	2.2%	2.1%									
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.				2.7%	2.2%	1.9%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)				0.3%	0.2%	0.2%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)				0.7%	0.6%	0.5%	2.0%	1.9%	1.3%			
Fort Bragg				0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
South of Pt. Arena				0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	0.6%	0.6%	0.6%			
Troll:	1.4%	1.3%	2.0%									
Cape Falcon to Humbug Mt.				1.4%	1.4%	2.6%	0.2%	0.2%	0.6%	5.0%	4.8%	5.3%
Humbug Mt. OR/CA border (KMZ)				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%
OR/CA border to Horse Mt. (KMZ)				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%			
Fort Bragg				0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
South of Pt. Arena				0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.4%	0.4%			
BUOY 10	0.9%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.5%	4.9%	7.1%
ESTUARY/FRESHWATER	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%			
TOTAL[a/]	12.8%	10.7%	8.9%	9.9%	9.0%	9.1%	5.2%	5.1%	4.8%	44.3%	42.0%	41.7%

a/ Total does not include Buoy 10 for LCN coho.

TABLE 8. Projected coho mark rates for 2007 fisheries under base period fishing patterns (% marked). (Page 1 of 1)

Area	Fishery	June	July	August	September
Canada					
Johnstone Strait	Recreational	-	17%	17%	-
West Coast Vancouver Island	Recreational	56%	19%	14%	12%
North Georgia Strait	Recreational	34%	34%	34%	28%
South Georgia Strait	Recreational	37%	38%	31%	31%
Juan de Fuca Strait	Recreational	44%	42%	45%	45%
Johnstone Strait	Troll	44%	31%	19%	26%
NW Vancouver Island	Troll	23%	21%	27%	31%
SW Vancouver Island	Troll	44%	39%	44%	47%
Georgia Strait	Troll	45%	44%	45%	38%
Puget Sound					
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 5)	Recreational	55%	49%	46%	46%
Strait of Juan de Fuca (Area 6)	Recreational	48%	45%	52%	45%
San Juan Island (Area 7)	Recreational	43%	48%	47%	38%
North Puget Sound (Areas 6 & 7A)	Net	-	38%	40%	45%
Council Area					
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Recreational	40%	55%	51%	56%
LaPush (Area 3)	Recreational	61%	55%	64%	33%
Westport (Area 2)	Recreational	65%	64%	65%	68%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Recreational	75%	72%	72%	74%
Tillamook	Recreational	62%	59%	54%	40%
Newport	Recreational	59%	57%	52%	36%
Coos Bay	Recreational	49%	48%	36%	19%
Brookings	Recreational	45%	33%	30%	11%
Neah Bay (Area 4/4B)	Troll	52%	50%	53%	55%
LaPush (Area 3)	Troll	49%	57%	54%	53%
Westport (Area 2)	Troll	43%	54%	65%	58%
Columbia River (Area 1)	Troll	64%	64%	65%	70%
Tillamook	Troll	60%	58%	60%	56%
Newport	Troll	59%	57%	52%	52%
Coos Bay	Troll	47%	48%	38%	30%
Brookings	Troll	38%	41%	43%	28%
Columbia River					
Buoy 10	Recreational	-	-	-	74%

Agenda Item G.6.d
Supplemental Comments of Hoopa Valley Tribe
March 2007

HOOPA VALLEY TRIBAL COMMENTS ON
Salmon Management, Adoption of 2007 Management Options for Public Review

In 2007, the PFMC is restricting ocean harvest of Klamath fall chinook due to the ESA jeopardy standard for California Coastal chinook. This has ramifications for tribal fisheries in Klamath River.

Within these constraints, co-managers have established that there is a harvestable surplus of approximately 80,200 adult Klamath fall chinook in 2007.

The Hoopa Valley Tribe supports the resolve of the former Klamath Fishery Management Council that co-managers seek "full utilization" of the Klamath fall chinook in every year.

As observed in testimony earlier this week, the Tribe has called for a forum for co-manager discussions.

Whereas the 2007 abundance of Klamath fall chinook precludes a full 2/3 brood reduction of potential adult natural spawners, there are sufficient numbers to allow a harvest of no less than 40,100 adults in tribal fisheries while clearing the FMP conservation standard for Klamath fall chinook. of 35,000 natural adult spawners.

Hoopa Valley Tribe is continuing its tireless effort to build its fishery through freshwater restoration. This effort is contradicted by the PFMC's recommended de minimis fishery amendment. For this reason, the Tribe continues to oppose Amendment 15.

TESTIMONY OF
THE COLUMBIA RIVER TREATY TRIBES
BEFORE PACIFIC FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COUNCIL
MARCH 9, 2007
Sacramento, CA

Good afternoon Mr. Chairman and members of the Council. My name is Bruce Jim. I am a member of the Fish and Wildlife Committee of the Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon. I am here today to provide additional testimony on behalf of the four Columbia River treaty tribes: the Yakama, Warm Springs, Umatilla and Nez Perce tribes. We have treaty fishing rights to many stocks of fish caught in the PFMC fisheries that have been re-affirmed under the *U.S. v. Oregon* court case. We are co-managers of the Columbia River salmon runs.

As the Council considers the options for 2007 ocean salmon fisheries, we have several issues of concern that we wish to remind the Council of. In our view, these issues warrant caution in planning ocean fisheries. First, as was mentioned in previous discussions regarding PSC issues, there is still some uncertainty about impacts on U.S. stocks in West Coast Vancouver Island fisheries especially related to changing Canadian fishing plans. Without a full understanding of impacts in Canadian fisheries, it is challenging for the Council to make appropriate decisions regarding U.S. fisheries. Uncertainty over expected Canadian harvest makes us concerned over what the true impacts will be to Snake River fall Chinook as well as our tule stock fish.

Currently, we are just able to model reasonable in-river fall season tribal fisheries given the expected river mouth escapement of Spring Creek Hatchery tules. Our current predictions indicate that we should be able to meet the hatchery broodstock needs with a small buffer. Our preference would be to have a somewhat larger buffer. It is likely that the needed fishery shaping to meet the Coweeman fall chinook impact limits will result in a few more Spring Creek tules escaping ocean fisheries. We will continue to monitor the ocean planning and if impact projections should change for any reason, we would plan on bringing this to our state co-managers attention as well as the Council.

Therefore, the tribes continue to urge the Council to continue to take a precautionary approach to planning ocean fisheries. The tribes do not want to be faced with an unfair portion of the conservation burden for Columbia River stocks.

We would likely not be in this situation with Columbia River stocks if we had proper

improved management of the Columbia River hydro-power system. Even spring creek tules are adversely impacted by in-adequate early season spill to protect out-migrating juveniles. Other Columbia River stocks are adversely affected by a host of improper hydro-system actions, from lack of spill, high temperatures, barging, and irrigation withdrawls. The mortality caused by the hydrosystem reduces the numbers of fish available for fisheries. While Coweeman impacts do not impact our tribes' fisheries, these fish face many of the same habitat problems as other Columbia River stocks. Urbanization, agriculture, poor forest practices and pollution all impact Coweeman Chinook. Habitat and passage issues throughout the Columbia basin need to be the focus of our attention in order to recover Columbia River salmon.

Because of inappropriate water management, ongoing hydrosystem problems, not enough supplementation, and other failures to restore salmon, the Council is forced to make difficult decisions that stretch our abilities to even assess impacts of fisheries and fail to meet the needs of treaty and non-treaty fishers in the Columbia and Snake River. The tribes hope we can work together to solve these problems.

This concludes my statement. Thank You.

Tribal Motion for the 2007 Treaty Ocean Troll Salmon Season to the Pacific Fishery Management Council March 09, 2007

For the 2007 Treaty Ocean Troll Salmon Season, I move for the establishment of three options for public review.

Option I - quota levels of 35,000 chinook, and 38,000 coho

Option II - quota levels of 30,000 chinook, and 30,000 coho

Option III - quota levels of 20,000 chinook, and 20,000 coho

The salmon season will consist of a May/June chinook directed fishery and a July/August/September all-species fishery. The chinook harvest will be split between the two periods with the following sub-quotes: Option I: 17,500; Option II: 15,000; Option III: 10,000 for the May/June Chinook directed fishery and the remainder in each option for the July/August/September all species fishery.

The basic regulation package is to remain the same as contained in the 2006 Ocean Salmon Management Measures, which includes minimum size limits and gear restrictions.

I would also like to state for the record, that the tribes and state are just beginning the North of Falcon planning process in which we will evaluate the total impacts of all proposed fisheries on Puget Sound and Columbia River stocks. At the conclusion of these discussions in April, the tribes will be requesting the Council to adopt a treaty ocean troll quota that best meets the management objectives for these stocks, while also meeting the cultural and economic needs of the tribes.